Project Manual for

VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER
RENOVATE INPATIENT MEDICAL/SURGICAL WARD 7E

601 Highway 6 W.
Iowa City, IA 52246

VA PROJECT NO. R636A8-10-001
PRA PROJECT NO: 07111

OWNER:
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
IOWA CITY VAMC
601 HIGHWAY 6 W. TEL: 319 338-0581
IOWA CITY, IA 52246 FAX: 319 339-7139

ARCHITECT:
PLUNKETT RAYSICH ARCHITECTS, LLP
11000 WEST PARK PLACE TEL: 414 359-3060
MILWAUKEE, WI 53224 FAX: 414 359-3070

ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEER:
TIDEWATER INC.
8990 ROUTE 108, SUITE D TEL: 410 997-4458
COLUMBIA, MD 21045 FAX: 410 997-8713

MECHANICAL and ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS:
NIKA TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
111400 ROCKVILLE PIKE, SUITE 505 TEL: 301 770-3520
N. BETHESDA, MD 20852 FAX: 301 770-3521

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
SPECIFICATIONS
VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER, IOWA CITY, IA
RENOVATE INPATIENT MEDICAL/SURGICAL WARD 7E

TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

VOLUME 1

PAGE No.	SECTION No	DIVISION 0 - SPECIAL SECTIONS
1	00 00 01	Title Page
3	00 01 10	Table of Contents
7		Solicitation, Offer and Award
9		Procurement and Contracting Requirements
71		Disclosure of Lobbying Activities
75		Federal Contractor Report on Veteran's Employment
77		ACH Vendor/Miscellaneous Payment Enrollment Form
79	00 22 21	Special Notice (Sales and Use Taxes)
81	00 63 13	Request For Architect’s Interpretation
83	00 63 25	Substitution Request Form
		DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
85	01 00 00	General Requirements
117	01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
121	01 42 19	Reference Standards
129	01 42 20	Standard Architectural Drawing Abbreviations
133	01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
141	01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage
143	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
		DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS
145	02 41 00	Demolition
149	02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement
215	02 82 13	Glovebag Asbestos Abatement
275	02 82 19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement
323	08 82 31	Asbestos Transite Abatement

		DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTIC
371	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
375	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
		DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
381	07 84 00	Firestopping
385	07 92 00	Joint Sealants

PAGE No.	SECTION No	DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS
393	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
399	08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors
405	08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
409	08 51 16	Aluminum Window Inserts
413	08 71 00	Door Hardware
427	08 71 13	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators
435	08 80 00	Glazing
		DIVISION 9 – FINISHES
441	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing
449	09 29 00	Gypsum Board
455	09 30 13	Ceramic Tiling
469	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings
477	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories
481	09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring
491	09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring
497	09 68 00	Carpeting
503	09 72 16	Vinyl-Coated Fabric Wall Coverings
507	09 91 00	Painting
		DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
519	10 21 23	Cubicle and Shower Curtains and Tracks
523	10 25 13	Patient Bed Service Walls
531	10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection
535	10 28 15	Toilet and Bath Accessories
543	10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
		DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
545	12 34 10	Modular Furniture

VOLUME 2

551	00 00 01	Title Page
553	00 01 10	Table of Contents
		DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION
557	21 05 11	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
565	21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

PAGE No.	SECTION No	DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING
571	22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
589	22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
593	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping
595	22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution
601	22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage
611	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
621	22 62 00	Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities
631	22 63 00	Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities

		DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING
643	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation
663	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment
667	23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment
673	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
683	23 07 11	HVAC, Plumbing, and Boiler Plant Insulation
703	23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
733	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping
751	23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment
755	23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings
765	23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets
769	23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units
		DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL
773	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
781	26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
787	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
793	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
803	26 24 16	Panelboards
809	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
815	26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches
827	26 51 00	Interior Lighting

PAGE No.	SECTION No	DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS
841	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installation
847	27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems
859	27 10 00	Structured Cabling
863	27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling
885	27 41 41	Master Antenna TV Equipment and Systems – Extension
899	27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems
929	27 52 23	Nurse Call/Code Blue Systems
		DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
959	28 05 11	Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations
965	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security
969	28 13 11	Physical Access Control System (PACS)
1097	28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System (EPPS)
1007	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm

- - - END - - -

SECTION 21 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
3. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
4. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
5. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
6. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior

to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

C. Warranty: SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article 4.29.

D. Supports for sprinkler piping shall be in conformance with NFPA 13.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Equipment and materials identification.
2. Fire-stopping materials.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

C. Coordination Drawings: In accordance with SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.

1. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
2. Pipe sleeves.
3. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

D. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-96.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-97.....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

2.3 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.4 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from this requirement must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly exposed materials and equipment.

C. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout of 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.

D. Install gages, valves, and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

E. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

F. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 13
WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Modify the existing sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings and as further required by these specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures.
C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
D. Section 21 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Reliability: The installer shall possess a valid State fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
B. Materials and Equipment: All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL and approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA.
C. Submittals: Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Qualifications:
      a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler and state contractor’s license.
      b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a

Registered Professional Engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.

2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to NFPA 13. Include a site plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturers Data Sheets:
   a. Provide for materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheet describes items in addition to that item being submitted, clearly identify proposed item on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets: Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.
5. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. One complete set of reproducible as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the waterflow switch or pressure switch and the fire alarm equipment.
   b. Complete, simple, understandable, step-by-step, testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing all equipment, and a complete trouble shooting manual. Provide maintenance instructions on replacing any components of the system including internal parts, periodic cleaning and adjustment of the equipment and components with information as to the address and telephone number of both the manufacturer and the local supplier of each item.
   c. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the sprinkler system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 13.
   d. Certificates shall document all parts of the installation.
   e. Instruction Manual: Provide one copy of the instruction manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser.

D. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. Recommendations in appendices shall be treated as requirements.

1. Perform hydraulic calculations in accordance with NFPA 13 utilizing the Area/Density method. Do not restrict design area reductions permitted for using quick response sprinklers throughout by the required use of standard response sprinklers in the areas identified in this section.
2. Sprinkler Protection: To determining spacing and sizing, apply the following coverage classifications:

   a. Light Hazard Occupancies: Patient care, treatment, and customary access areas.
   b. Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies: Laboratories, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms and Electric Closets,
   c. Request clarification from the Government for any hazard classification not identified.
3. Hydraulic Calculations: Calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available water supply curve.
4. Water Supply: Base water supply on a flow test of:
   a. Revised and alter the existing fire sprinkler systems using the pressure available at the existing zone valve controlling the modified areas.
5. Zoning:
   a. Adhere to the zone limits as shown on the drawings, using the existing zone valves

1.4 APPLICABLE PUIBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA::
   13-2007.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
   101-2009.....Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures (Life Safety Code)
   170-2002.....Fire Safety Symbols

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   Fire Protection Equipment Directory – 2005

D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):
   Approval Guide – 2006

E. Uniform Building Code – 2006

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler systems in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2 VALVES

A. Valves in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inch) or larger drain valves.

C. Use the existing zone control valves and testing assembles

2.3 SPRINKLERS

A. All sprinklers shall be UL listed or FM approved quick response type. Provide quick response sprinklers in all areas, except where specifically prohibited by their listing or approval.

2.4 SPRINKLER CABINET

A. Provide sprinkler cabinet with the required number of sprinkler heads of all ratings and types installed, and a sprinkler wrench for each system. Locate adjacent to the riser. Sprinkler heads shall be installed in center of tile or center to center.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS/HYDRAULIC PLACARDS

S. Plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Enter pertinent data for each system on the hydraulic placard.

2.6 GAUGES

A. Provide gauges as required by NFPA 13.

2.7 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Supports, hangers, etc., of an approved pattern placement to conform to NFPA 13. System piping shall be substantially supported to the building structure. The installation of hangers and supports shall adhere to the requirements set forth in NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Materials used in the installation or construction of hangers and supports shall be listed and approved for such application. Hangers or supports not specifically listed for service shall be designed and bear the seal of a professional engineer.

2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide chrome plated steel escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing though walls, floors or ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of

the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.

B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situation where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. Install concealed piping in spaces that have finished ceilings. Locate piping in stairways as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel, and to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). To prevent an obstruction to egress, provide piping clearances in accordance with NFPA 101.

C. Welding: Conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 13.

D. Affix cutout disks, which are created by cutting holes in the walls of pipe for flow switches and non-threaded pipe connections to the respective waterflow switch or pipe connection near to the pipe from where they were cut.

E. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

G. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves. Locate hydraulic placard information signs at each sectional control valve where there is a zone water flow switch.

H. Repairs: Repair damage to the building or equipment resulting from the installation of the sprinkler system by the installer at no additional expense to the Government.

I. Interruption of Service: There shall be no interruption of the existing sprinkler protection, water, electric, or fire alarm services without prior permission of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall develop an interim fire protection program where interruptions involve in occupied spaces. Request in writing at least one week prior to the planned interruption.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Preliminary Testing: Flush newly installed systems prior to performing hydrostatic tests in order to remove any debris which may have been left as well as ensuring piping is unobstructed. Hydrostatically test system,

including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 13, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (PROJECT MANAGER) or his designated representative. Test and flush underground water line prior to performing these hydrostatic tests.

B. Final Inspection and Testing: Subject system to tests in accordance with NFPA 13, and when all necessary corrections have been accomplished, advise PROJECT MANAGER/Resident Engineer to schedule a final inspection and test. Connection to the fire alarm system shall have been in service for at least ten days prior to the final inspection, with adjustments made to prevent false alarms. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct deficiencies and retest system as necessary, prior to the final acceptance. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal operations in test.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two hours for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system, on the dates requested by the PROJECT MANAGER/Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

H. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (PROJECT MANAGER).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions

and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/PROJECT MANAGER for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/PROJECT MANAGER at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/PROJECT MANAGER for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

E. Warranty: SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article 4.29.

F. Plumbing Systems: NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMNON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.

C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
3. Fire-stopping materials.
4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

H. Coordination Drawings: In accordance with SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping systems. In addition provide details of the following.

1. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
2. Pipe sleeves.
3. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/PROJECT MANAGER. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-2001.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96.....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-2003.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-2000.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

C. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
SP-58-93.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004...Motors and Generators

E. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (NAPHCC):
1996.....National Standard Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
   1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
   2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
   4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

E. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: Provide for all valves (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe insulation.

2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.6 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG), most current edition. Submittals based on either the NUSIG guidelines or the following

paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. Support of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See paragraph 2.8.M for lateral force design requirements.

B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69.

C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
   1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
   2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
   3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
   1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
   2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
   1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
   2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or

preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
   a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
   b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
   c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
   d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.

3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
   a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
   b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
   1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
   2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
   3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms

above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.9 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades.. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/PROJECT MANAGER where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/PROJECT MANAGER. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/PROJECT MANAGER for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

I. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout of 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.

J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the NAPHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.4 DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the RE/PROJECT MANAGER. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the

safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating plant, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or PROJECT MANAGER with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/PROJECT MANAGER and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
   a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
   b. Control and interlock devices.
   c. Regulators.
   d. Pressure reducing valves.
   e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
   f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
   g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
   h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
   i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
   j. Glass.
   k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to RE/PROJECT MANAGER not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.

B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.

C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.

D. Manufacturer’s installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.

E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.

F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.

G. Set points of all interlock devices.

H. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.

I. Operation of the combustion control system.

J. Emergency procedures.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General-duty valves for domestic water systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Valves.
2. Backflow Preventers.
3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings

C. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):
National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-67-02.....Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is prohibited.

B. Shut-off:

1. Cold and Hot Water:

a. Fifty millimeter (2 inches) and smaller:

1) Ball, Mss SP-72, SP-110, Type II, Class 125, Style 1, three piece or double union end construction, full ported, full flow, with solder end connections, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, MSS-SP-67.

b. Less than 100 mm (4 inches): Butterfly, iron body, aluminum bronze disc, 416 stainless steel stem, EPDM seat, wafer design, lever operator to six 150 mm (6 inch)size, , 1375 kPa (200 pound) WOG, Fed. Spec WW-V-1967.

C. Check:

1. Less than 100 mm (3 inches) and smaller): Bronze body and trim, swing type, MSS-SP-80, 850 kPa (125 pound) WSP.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Provide a backflow prevention device at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. Device shall be certified by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers. Listed below is a partial list of connection to the potable water system which shall be protected against backflow or back siphonage.

B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer: ASSE 1013.

1. Water make-up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, and generators.

C. Pressure Type: ASSE 1020

1. Water make-up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, and generators.

D. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001

1. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
2. Disposers.
3. Showers (telephone type).
4. Hydrotherapy units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.

2. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
3. Backflow prevention device shall be installed in an accessible location, 5 (five) feet above finish floor.

- - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Heat tracing for plumbing piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Hot water temperature maintenance heat tracing.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-T-1512A.....Tape, Pressure Sensitive Adhesive, Pipe Wrapping

C. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER TEMPERATURE MAINTENANCE HEAT TRACING

Electric heat tracing, automatic self-regulating type, UL listed, tinned copper braid shield, able to crossover itself without overheating, parallel circuit design able to be cut to any length at job site and shall be corrosive and chemical resistant. Heat tracing shall maintain hot water temperature as scheduled on drawings. Heat tracing shall be complete with power connection kits, splice kits, tee kits, end seal kits and accessories required for a complete operable system. See Schedule for capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code.

3.2 TESTS

A. Heat Tracing Systems Testing: Continuity test heat tracing systems and test insulation resistance. Continuity test each cable by applying 12 or 24 VCD to bus wires at the power connection kit and checking voltage drop at the ends of each branch of the circuit. Voltage drop shall not be less than 75 % of the applied voltage. For insulation resistance test (Megger Test) of each cable, use a megometer. Megger Test at 2500 VDC each cable system two times. Perform first Megger Test after cable is installed, but prior to the installation of insulation. Minimum Megger readings shall be 20 megohms, regardless of heater length. If Megger reading is less than 20 megohms, locate the fault and correct or replace cable. Manufacturer’s representative of the tracing shall supervise tests. Submit “test Certificates of Approval” for all tests, including test values of each circuit, signature of manufacturer’s representative, and manufacturer's representative’s approval of test results.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Strainers.
3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1427C.....Sodium Hypochlorite Solution

A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B32-03.....Solder Metal

B61-02.....Steam or Bronze Castings

B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75-99(Rev A).....Seamless Copper Tube

B88-03.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-00.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications Revision A

B687-99.....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

E1120.....Standard Specification For Liquid Chlorine

E1229.....Standard Specification For Calcium Hypochlorite

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C651-99.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-92.....Filler Metals for Brazing

G. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000

IS6-93.....Installation Standard

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

J. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1001-02.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed

1020-04.....Vacuum Breakers, Anti-Siphon, Pressure Type

K. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints.

B. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

D. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.2 EXPOSED WATER PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework and cabinets when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:

A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.

B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.

C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.6 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

A. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1120.

B. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1229, or Fed. Spec. AA-1427C, grade B.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:

A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 410 kPa (60 psig) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N 0-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved Dow Corning No. 11 silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI WH 201). Unit shall be as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products Inc., Watts or Sioux Chief. Provide water hammer arrestors at all solenoid valves, at all groups of two or more flush valves, at all quick opening or closing valves, and at all medical washing equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red

lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:

1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.

2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.

3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.

4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.

5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.

7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.

8) Rollers: Cast iron.

9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Domestic Water:

a. Where possible, grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers. All unnecessary traps in circulating lines shall be avoided.

b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.

B. Use either liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 13 00
FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Sanitary sewerage systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Penetrations in rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Pipe Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.
3. Cleanouts.
4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A112.1.1M-91.....Floor Drains ANSI/ASME

A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.4-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

B16.12-98.....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings ANSI/ASME

B16.15-85(R 1994).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings ANSI/ASME Element ANSI/ASME

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings Revision 1989

A53-02.....Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A74-03.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

A183-83(R1998).....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A536-84(R1999) E1.....Ductile Iron Castings

B32-03.....Solder Metal

C564-03.....Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

D2000-01.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2564-94.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

D2665-94 Revision A.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings

D. National Association of Plumbing - Heating - Cooling Contractors (PHCC):

National Standard Plumbing Code - 1996

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-04.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings

F. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2000

IS6-93.....Installation Standard

G. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Performance for trap seal primer valve-water supply fed

H. Factory Mutual (FM):

a. Coupling Used in Hubless Cast Iron Systems for Drains, Waste and Vent Systems.

I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY PIPING

A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: Used for interior waste and vent piping above grade. Pipe shall be bell and spigot, modified hub, or plain end (no-hub) as required by selected jointing method:

1. Material, (Pipe and Fittings): ASTM A74, C1SP1-301, Service Class.
2. Joints: Provide any one of the following types to suit pipe furnished.
   a. Lead and oakum and caulked by hand.
   b. Double seal, compression-type molded neoprene gasket. Gaskets shall suit class of pipe being jointed.
   c. Mechanical: Meet the requirements and criteria for pressure, leak, deflection and shear tests as outlined in Factory Mutual No. 1680 for Class 1 couplings.
      1) Stainless steel clamp type coupling of elastomeric sealing sleeve, ASTM C564 and a Series 300 stainless steel shield and clamp assembly. Sealing sleeve with center-stop to prevent contact between pipes/fittings being joined shall be marked ASTM C564.
      2) Cast Iron coupling with neoprene gasket and stainless steel bolts and nuts.
   d. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Shall consist of ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510) housings, a pressure responsive elastomeric gasket (ASTM D2000), and steel track head bolts. Shall be for use on pipe and fittings grooved to the manufacturer's specifications. Couplings and fittings to be of the same manufacturer.
   e. Adapters: Where service weight pipe is connected to extra heavy pipe and extra heavy fittings of chair carriers, provide adapters or similar system to make tight, leakproof joints.

B. Steel Pipe and Fittings: May be used for vent piping above grade.
1. Pipe Galvanized: ASTM A53, standard weight.
2. Fittings:
   a. Soil, Waste and Drain Piping: Cast iron, ANSI B16.12, threaded, galvanized.
   b. Sanitary Piping: Malleable iron, ANSI B16.3, or cast iron, ANSI B16.4. All piping shall be of the same kind. Couplings of vent piping may be standard couplings furnished with pipe.
   c. Unions: Tucker connection or equivalent type throughout.
   d. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Shall consist of ductile iron (ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron (ASTM A47, Grade 32510) housings, a pressure responsive elastomeric gasket (ASTM D2000),

and steel track head bolts. Shall be for use on pipe and fittings grooved to the manufacturer's specifications. Couplings and fittings to be of the same manufacturer.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC): Schedule 40. Shall not be used where waste temperature may exceed 60°C (140°F), PVC shall not be used in waste risers due to higher noise than other specified material.
   1. Pipe: Shall be manufactured from Type I normal impact resins in conformance with ASTM D2665 and ASTM B16.12.
   2. Fittings:
      a. Solvent Welded Socket Type: Use solvent cement, ASTM D2564.
      b. Threaded Type: Molded threads only. Use tape or lubricant specifically intended for use with PVC plastic pipe.

2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
   1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
   2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
   3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
   4. Unions: Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.

B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Provide a minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) for the rodding.

B. In Floors: Floor cleanouts shall have cast iron body and frame with square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top. Unit shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, provide clamping collars on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of "Y" fittings and 3 mm (1/8 inch) bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the

resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, provide carpet cleanout markers. Provide two way cleanouts where indicated on drawings.

C. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. ANSI A112.21.1. Provide a caulking flange for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe, and side outlet when shown. Provide membrane clamp and extensions if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, provide a 2.2 kg (16-ounce) soft copper membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square.

B. Type C: Cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty square or round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. One hundred fifty millimeter (6 inch) minimum square grate.

C. Type M: Cast iron body, nickel bronze adjustable funnel strainer and clamping device. Funnel strainer shall consist of a perforated floor-level square or round grate and funnel extension. Minimum dimensions as follows:

1. Area of strainer and collar - 23 000 square mm (36 square inches).
2. Height of funnel - 95 mm (3-3/4 inches).
3. Diameter of lower portion of funnel - 50 mm (2 inches).
4. Diameter of top portion of funnel - 100 mm (4 inches).
5. Provide paper collars for construction purposes.

2.5 TRAPS

A. Provide on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed

traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

2.6 TRAP PRIMERS

A. Trap Primer (TP-1): Electronic type.

1. Controller: Programmable, solid state, 6 zone, minimum adjustable run time of 1 minute for each zone, 12 hour program battery backup, 120VAC to 24VAC internal transformer, fuse protected circuitry, UL listed, 120VAC input-24VAC output, constructed of enameled steel or plastic, equal to Toro Model Vision.
2. Solenoid Valve: Brass body, Buna “N” seats, normally closed, 125 psi rated, 24VAC, equal to ASCO model 8210.
3. Control Wiring: Control wiring to be copper in accordance with NEC 1990, Article 725 and not less than 18 gauge. All wiring shall be in conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.

B. Trap Primer (TP-2): Hydraulic.

1. Fifteen millimeter (1/2 inch) Inlet/ fifteen millimeter (1/2 inch) Outlet fully automatic, all brass trap primer valve, activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required. Model for one (1) to four (4) traps with distribution unit, may be located anywhere in an active cold water line, as indicated on the drawings or as required by code. ASSE Standard 1018. Omit distribution unit when serving a single trap.

2.7 WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls in contact with earth.

B. Floors: Provide cast iron stack sleeve with flashing device and a underdeck clamp. After stack is passed through sleeve, provide a waterproofed caulked joint at top hub.

C. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible. Install valve in each water connection to fixture.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
   a. All piping shall be supported per of the National Standard Plumbing Code, Chapter No. 8.
   b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
   c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
      2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
      8) Rollers: Cast iron.
      9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.

6. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

7. Penetrations:

a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.

b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	1 : 50 (1/4" to the foot).
80 mm (4 inches) and larger	1 : 100 (1/8" to the foot).

3.2 TESTS

A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections.

B. Waste Systems: Conduct before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. Conduct water test or air test, as directed.

1. Water Test: If entire system is tested, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point

of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Keep water in system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. Air Test: Maintain air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage for at least 15 minutes without leakage. Use force pump and mercury column gage.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
   a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (one inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
   b. Peppermint Test: Introduce (two ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-04.....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing fixtures
A112.19.2M-03(R2008)....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2003.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings

F. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
61-03.....Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects

G. American with Disabilities Act(A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
   1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
   2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.2 STOPS

A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.

C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.

D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple.

E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

2.4 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE

A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.

B. Flow Control Restrictor:

1. Capable of restricting flow from 95 to 110 mL/s (1.5 to 1.7 gpm) for lavatories; 125 to 140 mL/s (2.0 to 2.2 gpm) for sinks P-505 through P-520, P-524 and P-528.
2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 170 and 550 kPa (25 and 80 psi).
3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-clearing action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

C. Device manufactured by OMNI Products, Inc. or equal.

2.5 CARRIERS

A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down.

B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.

C. Where lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. (P-101) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6) - office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be 434 to 437 mm (17 1/8 inch to 17 1/4 inch)above finished floor.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasket-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with courtesy flush button for manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set

centerline of inlet 275 mm (11-1/2) inches above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.

B. (P-102) Water Closet (Floor Mounted With Bedpan Washer ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 6) floor outlet, with bed pan lugs - bedpan washer, flush valve operated, 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush. Top of rim shall be 460 mm (18 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor Flange fittings - cast iron; gaskets - wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with for courtesy flush button manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26 1/2) inches above rim. Seat bumpers shall be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height.

C. (P-102A) Water Closet, Similar to Kohler Model K-4302, (Floor Mounted With Bedpan Washer ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 6) floor outlet, with bed pan lugs - bedpan washer, flush valve operated, 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush. Top of rim shall be 460 mm (16 1/2 inches) above finished floor. Provide standoff bracket support between studs for bedpan washer at height as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor Flange fittings - cast iron; gaskets - wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.

3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, battery powered active infra-red sensor for automatic operation with for courtesy flush button manual operation, water saver design 6 L (1.6 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, offset top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange, and high back pressure vacuum breaker. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass. Set centerline of inlet 673 mm (26 1/2) inches above rim. Seat bumpers shall be set in wall behind fixture at proper contact height.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.

C. (P-415) Lavatory Sensor Control , ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 500 by 450 mm (20 by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4-inch) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on four-inch centers. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted auto-faucet with “Surround Sensor” technology, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, fixed spout with spout outlet 63 mm (2.5 inches) above deck and installation kit. The kit shall include spout, valve control module (battery power), thermostatic mixing valve, hot & cold supply hoses, and mainj supply hose. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated. Unit shall be “Technical Concepts” Verona model 500640 or similar.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2. Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4) inch P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

D. (P-418) Lavatory Sensor Control, Gooseneck Spout, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 500 by 450 mm (20 by 18 inches) and a 102mm (4-inch) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china with punching for gooseneck spout. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted auto-faucet with “Surround Sensor” technology, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, fixed spout with spout outlet 102 to 127 mm (4 to 5 inches) above deck and installation kit. The kit shall include spout, valve control module (battery power), thermostatic mixing valve, hot & cold supply hoses, and mainj supply hose. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated. Unit shall be “Technical Concepts” Verona model 500609 or similar.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer with offset tailpiece, brass, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 17 gage tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall.
5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

E. (P-420) Lavatory Sensor Control, Counter Mounted ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 25) vitreous china, self-rimming, approximately 480 mm (19 inches) in diameter with punching for faucet on 102 mm (4-inch) centers. Mount unit in countertop. Support countertop with ASME/ANSI A112.19.1M, Type 1, chair carrier with exposed arms.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted gooseneck auto-faucet with “Surround Sensor” technology, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, fixed spout with spout outlet 102 to 127 mm (4 to 5 inches) above deck and installation kit. The kit shall include spout, valve control module (battery power), thermostatic mixing valve, hot & cold supply hoses, and mainj supply hose. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated. Unit shall be “Technical Concepts” Verona model 500609 or similar.
2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Set trap parallel to wall.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 40 by 32 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch) P-trap, adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Set trap parallel to the wall. Exposed metal trap

surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.8 SINKS AND LAUNDRY TUBS

A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

B. (P-502) Service Sink (Corner, Floor Mounted) stain resistant terrazzo, 711 by 711 mm (28 by 28 by 12 inches) with 152 mm (six-inch) drop front. Terrazzo, composed of marble chips and white Portland cement, shall develop compressive strength of 20 684 kPa (3000 psi) seven days after casting. Provide extruded aluminum cap on front side.

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, combination faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, integral stops, mounted on wall above sink. Spout shall have a pail hook, 20 mm (3/4-inch) hose coupling threads, vacuum breaker, and top or bottom brace to wall. Four-arm handles on faucets shall be cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a smooth bright finish. Provide 914 mm (three-foot) hose with wall hook. Centerline of rough in is 1220 mm (48 inches) above finished floor.
2. Drain: Eighty millimeter (3-inch) cast brass drain with nickel bronze strainer.
3. Trap: P-trap, drain through floor.

C. (P-505) Clinic Service Sink (Flushing Rim, Wall Hung) approximately 500 by 635 mm (20 by 25 inches) by 203 mm (8 inches) deep. Support with ASME/ANSI A112.61M chair carrier and secure with 10 mm (3/8-inch) bracket studs and nuts. Set sink with rim 762 mm (30 inches) above finished floor. Provide 762 mm (30-inch) CRS drainboard where required, without corrugations and with heavy duty CRS brackets.

1. Faucet: Elbow control, wall hung, integral stops, single spout with 20 mm (3/4 inch) hose threaded outlet and pail hook, vacuum breaker and brace to wall. Outlet 350 to 381 mm (14 to 15 inches) from wall. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide laminar flow control device.
2. Flush valve: Large diaphragm, semi-red brass body, Foot pedal operated, exposed chromium plated flush valve with screwdriver back check straight stop with cap, union outlet, street ells, elevated high pressure vacuum breaker, casing cover, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) elbow

flush connection from finished wall to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) top spud. Spud coupling, wall and spud flanges.

3. Bed Pan Washer: Mechanical pedal mixing valve, wall hung, with double self-closing pedal valve with loose key stops, renewable seats and supply from valve to nozzle with wall hook hose connection; 1220 mm (4-feet) of heavy duty rubber hose, with extended spray outlet elevated vacuum breaker, indexed lift up pedals having clearance of not more than 15 mm (1/2-inch) above the floor and not less than 365 mm (14 inches) from wall when in operation. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid, threaded, IPS copper alloy pipe. Exposed metal parts shall be chromium plated with a smooth bright finish. Provide valve plate for foot control. Provide inline laminar flow control device.

D. (P-528) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Counter Top ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Kitchen Sinks, Figure 5) self rimming, back faucet ledge, approximately 533 by 558 mm (21 by 22 inches) with single compartment inside dimensions approximately 406 by 483 by 190 mm (16 by 19 by 7 ½ inches) deep. Shall be minimum of 1.3 mm thick (18 gauge) CRS. Corners and edges shall be well rounded:

1. Faucet: Solid brass construction, deck mounted combination faucet with monel or ceramic seats, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to ware, swivel gooseneck spout with approximately 200 mm (8-inche) reach with spout outlet 150 mm (6-inches above deck and single lever. Faucet shall be polished chrome plated.
2. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainer, stainless steel.
3. Trap: Cast copper alloy 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) P-trap with cleanout plug. Provide wall connection and escutcheon.
4. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

2.9 SHOWER BATH FIXTURE

A. (P-711) Shower Bath Fixture (Detachable, Wall Mounted, Concealed Supplies, Type T/P Combination Valve and Thermometer):

1. Shower Installation: Wall mounted detachable spray assembly, 610 mm (24 inch) wall bar, elevated vacuum breaker, supply elbow and flange, concealed pipe to wall mounted thermometer, and valve. All external trim shall be chrome plated metal.
2. Shower Head Assembly: Plastic shower head with flow control to limit discharge to 190 mL/s(3 gpm), 2150 mm (7-feet) of rubber lined CRS or chrome plated metal flexible or white vinyl reinforced hose and supply wall elbow. Design showerhead to fit in palm of hand. Provide

CRS or chrome plated metal wall bar with an adjustable swivel hanger for showerhead. Fasten wall bar securely to wall for hand support.

3. Valves: Type T/P combination thermostatic and pressure balancing, for wall mounted shower with chrome plated lever type operating handle with adjustment for rough-in variations and chrome plated metal or CRS face plate. Valve body for mixing valve and valve body for separate valves shall be any suitable copper alloy. Internal parts shall be copper, nickel alloy, CRS or thermoplastic material. Valve inlet and outlet shall be 15 mm (1/2-inch) IPS. Provide screwdriver check stops with strainers, vacuum breaker, flow control valve with four-arm or lever handle and temperature limit stops. Set stops for a maximum temperature of 40 degrees C (105 degrees F). All exposed fasteners shall be chrome plated. Valve shall provide a minimum of 380 mL/s at 310 kPa (6 gpm at 45 psi) pressure drop.
4. Thermometer: Stainless steel, 65 mm (2-1/2 inch) dial type range from 0 to 60 degrees C (30 to 140 degrees F).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
C. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
D. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 75 mm (3-inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
E. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 35 mm (1-1/4 inches) into wall.
F. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
G. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
H. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

3.2 CLEANING

A. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 62 00
VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: Consisting of vacuum services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough-ins, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring, and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

E. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

F. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

G. Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms: Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

H. Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects.

C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Valves.
3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gages.
6. Station inlets, and rough-in assemblies.
7 Alarm controls and panels.
8. Vacuum switches.
9. Vacuum bottle brackets.

1.5 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-96.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.1-98..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B819-00.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Section IX-04.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
AWS A5.8-92.....Brazing Filler Metal
AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
P-9-92.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS-6-01.....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
99-99.....Health Care Facilities

I. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

J. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Memory metal couplings having temperature and pressure rating not less than that of a brazed joint shall be permitted.

E. Apply piping identification labels shall be done at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle. An acceptable manufacturer that meets the specification: Jomar model S-100.
2. Eighty to one hundred millimeter (3-4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service. Provide 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with medical gas services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet

to be substantially dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet approximately 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above floor.

B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."

C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

A. Vacuum Gages:

1. For vacuum line use adjacent to source equipment: ANSI B40.1, vacuum gage, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), gage for air, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be 0-100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label for vacuum service. Install with gage cock. Provide compound gages for Vacuum system.
2. For vacuum service upstream of main shutoff valve: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with steel case, bourdon tube and brass movement, dial range 0-100 kPa (0-30 inches Hg). Provide compound gages for Vacuum system.

2.6 STATION INLETS

A. For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside

diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.7 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN

A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.

B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background

2.8 VACUUM SWITCHES

A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor switch.

2.9 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET

A. Single, plate of one piece, .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet; keepers of same material as plate and anchored securely. Provide bracket and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In accordance with current NFPA.

B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

C. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

E. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.

F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.

H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.

I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Provide two 25 mm (1 inch) minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.

K. Install pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

M. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

N. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent

materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.

2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

O. Provide 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line vacuum gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

P. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and outside each Operating Room and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

3.2 TESTS

A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

B. Medical gas testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
4. Inlet flow test:
   a. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   b. Needle valve vacuum inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg, and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.
   c. Vacuum inlets must draw no less than 85 Lpm (3.0 scfm) with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).
   d. Anesthesia evacuation inlets must draw no less than 1 L/mm (1.0 scfm) at a dynamic inlet pressure of 40 kPa (12-inches Hg), and a static vacuum of 50 kPa (15-inches Hg).

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING VACUUM SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.

B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.

C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system with the VA medical center.

D. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.

E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.

F. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.

G. Make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.

H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.

I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 63 00
GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of oxygen and compressed air services; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring and all necessary parts, accessories, connections and equipment. Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

B. The new oxygen and medical air systems will be an extension of the existing systems

C. Laboratory and healthcare gas system alarm wiring from equipment to alarm panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

D. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

E. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

F. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

G. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, and as specified.

B. Equipment Installer: Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing laboratory and healthcare equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects.

C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.

D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the

field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.

F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.

G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.

H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Valves.
3. Inlet and outlet cocks
4. Valve cabinets.
5. Gages.
6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
7. Alarm controls and panels.
8. Pressure Switches.

C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

1.5 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B40.100-98.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

D. American Welding Society (AWS):
AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal
AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
C-9-04.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders
G-4.1-04.....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service
G-10.1-04.....Nitrogen, Commodity
P-9-01.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

V-1-05.....Standard for Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ICS-6-93(R2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
99-05.....Health Care Facilities

H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: Type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".

B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 537 °C (1000 °F) melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.

C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.

D. Memory metal couplings having temperature and pressure rating not less than that of a brazed joint shall be permitted.

E. Apply piping identification labels shall be done at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.

F. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:

1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.

2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:

1. Seventy five millimeter (2 1/2 inches) and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle and cleaned for oxygen service. An acceptable manufacturer that meets the specification: Jomar model S-100.
2. Eighty to one hundred millimeter (3-4 inches): Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, and cleaned for oxygen service.

B. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 4125 kPa (600 psi) WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 29 inch Hg, cleaned for oxygen service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service. Provide 3 mm (1/8 inch) NPT gauge port for a 50mm (2 inch) diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one

manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow background	YELLOW

2.4 VALVE CABINETS

A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel or 1.9 mm (14 gage) extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be substantially dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet approximately 1375 mm (4 foot 6 inches) above floor.

B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."

C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 1.3 mm (18 gage) sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

2.5 GAGES

A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.

1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 115 mm (4-1/2 inches), for compressed air, nitrogen and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured expressly for oxygen use but labeled for appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) diameter gage with dial range 1-690 kPa (1-100 psi).

2.6 STATION OUTLETS

A. Outlets: Chemtron Quick Connect - No deviation from specification allowed as outlets will not meet current hospital standards.

B. For designated service, consisting of a quick coupler and inlet supply tube. Provide quick coupler that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Equip each station outlet with an automatic valve and a secondary check valve to conform with NFPA 99. Equip each station inlet with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Place valves in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing. Fasten each outlet and inlet securely to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 6 mm (1/4-inch) (10 mm outside diameter) (3/8-inch outside diameter) tubing for connection to supply. Label stub tubing for appropriate service. Rough-in kits and test plugs for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU) are furnished under this specification but installed by manufacturer of PBPUs before initial test specified herein. Install completion kits (valve body and face plate) for the remainder of required tests.

2.7 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.

B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast plate, two-piece .85 mm (22 gage) stainless steel or 1.6 mm (16 gage) chromium plated metal, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.

C. Cover Plate for Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units (PBPU): One-piece with construction and material as indicated for modular cover plate.

D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for

appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow

2.8 ALARMS

A. Provide all low voltage control wiring required for complete, proper functioning systems, in conformance with Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Area Alarm Functions:

1. Oxygen and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 275 kPa (40 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (two psi) or increases above 235 kPa (60 psi), plus/minus 14 kPa (two psi) set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.
2. Vacuum alarms: Low vacuum alarm: Functions when vacuum in branch drops below 40 kPa (12-inches) Hg; operated by vacuum switch.

C. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting oxygen, compressed air and vacuum services, as required.
2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely.
3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum, chromium plated metal, or plastic. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide

each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.

5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.

2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

B. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.

C. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.

D. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.

E. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

F. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.

G. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.

H. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.

I. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

J. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.

K. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

L. Provide 40mm (1 1/2 inch) diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.

M. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated.

3.2 TESTS

A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet (1000 liters) of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm (100 Lpm). Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests

must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.

5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
   a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
   b. Oxygen and air outlets must deliver 100 Lpm (3.5 scfm) with a pressure drop of no more than 35 kPa (5 psi), and static pressure of 350 kPa (50 psi).
6. Source Contamination Test: Analyze each pressure gas source for concentration of contaminants, by volume. Take samples for air system test at the intake and at a point immediately downstream of the final filter outlet. The compared tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Allowable concentrations are below the following:

Dew point, air	2 degrees C (35 degrees F) pressure dew point at 690 kPa (100 psi)
Carbon monoxide, air	10 mg/L (ppm)
Carbon dioxide, air	1000 mg/L (ppm)
Gaseous hydrocarbons as methane, air	5 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons, air	2 mg/L (ppm)

7. Analysis Test:
   a. Analyze each pressure gas source and outlet for concentration of gas, by volume.
   b. Make analysis with instruments designed to measure the specific gas dispensed.
   c. Allowable concentrations are within the following:
      1) Laboratory air 19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen.

Oxygen	99 plus percent oxygen
Nitrous oxide	99 plus percent nitrous oxide
Nitrogen	99 plus percent nitrogen
Medical air	19.5 percent to 23.5 percent oxygen
Carbon Dioxide	99 plus percent carbon dioxide

8. Maximum Allowable Variation: Between comparative test results required are as follows:

Dew point	2 degrees C (4 degrees F)
Carbon monoxide	2 mg/L (ppm)
Total hydrocarbons as methane	1 mg/L (ppm)
Halogenated hydrocarbons	2 mg/L (ppm)

3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY GAS SYSTEM:

A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.
D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.
F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. Definitions:

1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
3. PROJECT MANAGER: Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of

the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent then those specified. Refer any conflicts to the PROJECT MANAGER.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the PROJECT MANAGER for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the PROJECT MANAGER at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the PROJECT MANAGER for resolution.
3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.

C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.

D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and

properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

E. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

G. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government’s expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CONTRACT CHANGES of SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
   a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
   b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
   c. Pipe sleeves.

d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the PROJECT MANAGER.
2. Submit electric motor data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):
430-99.....Central Station Air-Handling Units

C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2004.....Power Piping

D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-1991 (1997).....Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2004.....Power Piping, with Amendments

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2002).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)

E84-07.....Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-07.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2006.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazard Code

90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-06.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the PROJECT MANAGER. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTORS

A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.

B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).

C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.

D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F; minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

E. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
   a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.

b. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.

4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as “high efficiency” by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as “NEMA premium efficient” and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as “high efficiency” shall comply with EPACT.

F. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

D. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.8 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick when approved by the PROJECT MANAGER for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than four inches thick when approved by the PROJECT MANAGER for each job condition.

D. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

F. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT

INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.

2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
   a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
   b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
   c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
   d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
   e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
   f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
   g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
   h. Copper Tube:
      1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
      3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
      4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
   i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
   1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
   2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
   3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
   4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
      a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.

b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:

1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve one inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of PROJECT MANAGER.

D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.

H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.10 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the PROJECT MANAGER, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the PROJECT MANAGER.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of one quart of oil, and one pound of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.11 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.

B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32-inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025-inch for up to 3-inch pipe, 0.035-inch for larger pipe.

C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.12 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and

equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.

C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

E. Cutting Holes:

1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by PROJECT MANAGER where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by PROJECT MANAGER. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to PROJECT MANAGER for approval.
3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.

F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the PROJECT MANAGER, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

K. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the PROJECT MANAGER. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the PROJECT MANAGER for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After PROJECT MANAGER's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

M. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.

B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 apply.

C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.

C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.

2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

3.4 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

B. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to PROJECT MANAGER and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

C. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
   1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
   2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
      a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
      b. Control and interlock devices.
      c. Regulators.

d. Pressure reducing valves.

e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.

f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.

g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.

h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.

i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.

j. Glass.

k. Name plates.

3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.

C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.8 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves.

Deliver all materials to PROJECT MANAGER in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and submit the test reports and records to the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

B. Other sections specifying motor driven equipment in Division 23.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In accordance with Section, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the PROJECT MANAGER:

1. Certification that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG 1-98.....Motors and Generators

MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-02.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.

B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:
   a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
   b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
2. Three phase:
   a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
   b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
   c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
   d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
   e. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.

C. Number of phases shall be as follows:

1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
3. Exceptions:
   a. Hermetically sealed motors.
   b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.

E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.

F. Motor Enclosures:

1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

G. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.

H. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				**Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled**			
Rating kW (HP)	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**	**Rating kW (HP)**	**1200 RPM**	**1800 RPM**	**3600 RPM**
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%

I. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

J. Premium efficiency motors shall be used where energy cost/kW x (hours use/year) > 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

A. Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Noise criteria, , vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.

C. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Noise Criteria:

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Offices, large open (3 or more occupants)	40
Offices, small private (2 or fewer occupants)	35
Patient Rooms	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in

accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.20 inch per second RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Vibration isolators:
      a. Floor mountings
      b. Hangers
      c. Snubbers
      d. Thrust restraints
   2. Bases.
   3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
   4. Acoustical enclosures.

C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2005.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-02.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-04.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture

E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.

B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.

C. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.

D. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.

2. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be felt, cork, neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 50 pounds per square inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over l00 degrees F.
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch movement during start and stop.

C. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
   1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
   2. Design Review Report.
   3. Systems Inspection report.
   4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
   5. Systems Readiness Report.
   6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
   7. Vibration and sound measurements.
   8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:
   1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
   2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
   3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
   4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
   5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, heating hot water.
   6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
   7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.

C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the PROJECT MANAGER and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the PROJECT MANAGER and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the PROJECT MANAGER. The responsibilities would specifically include:
   a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
   b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
   c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
   d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
   e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
   a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus l0 percent.

b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent.

c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus l0 percent.

d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus l0 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.

f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.

g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

h. Chilled water coils: 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.

4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the PROJECT MANAGER for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:

a. When field TAB work begins.

b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the PROJECT MANAGER staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.

2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.

3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.

4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems

1st Edition 1994 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

2nd Edition 1999 .....Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

3rd Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION. Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the PROJECT MANAGER of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.

B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.

C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

A. See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency’s role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.

B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the PROJECT MANAGER.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.

B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the PROJECT MANAGER if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.

D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

C. Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project.

D. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of at least 90 percent of the design final pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
   a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.

F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors and coils:
1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 1/2 horsepower and larger, including fans and motors.
B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the PROJECT MANAGER. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the PROJECT MANAGER.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

   1. Take readings in all rooms.
B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:

   a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.

   b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."

   c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."

   d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

   Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

   e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:

   a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.

   b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.

   c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 30 feet for sound level location.

E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the PROJECT MANAGER and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the PROJECT MANAGER.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
   1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
   2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
   3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment and plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement.

B. Definitions
   1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
   2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
   3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
   4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
   5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
   6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
   7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 60 degrees F;HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F; Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 300-700 degrees F and piping media and equipment 90 to 450 degrees F
   8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot.
   9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to one-inch nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
   10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
      a. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot.
      b. Pipe or Cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot.
   11. Thermal Conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference.

12. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
13. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
14. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig].
15. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
16. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
17. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
18. PC: Pumped condensate.
19. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
20. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
21. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
22. R: Pump recirculation.
23. CW: Cold water.
24. SW: Soft water.
25. HW: Hot water.
26. CH: Chilled water supply.
27. CHR: Chilled water return.
28. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

C. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.

D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Chilled water piping.

E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and

supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. *(See 4.2.4.2.)*

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.1.3 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.2 Pneumatic tubing for control systems shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 1820, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Pneumatic Tubing for Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.5 Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 1 in. average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
   a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
   b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
   c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
   d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
   e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 4 inches square for board/block/ blanket; 6 inches long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 4 inches square.
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 4 ounce liquid container or 4 ounce dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-04.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-97.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-04.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-05.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-03.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

C553-02.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-06.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-06.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-05a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E136-04.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-04.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

101-06.....Life Safety Code

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer’s Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER

A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, k = 0.26, external insulation for temperatures up to 400 degrees F.

B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, // Class B-3, Density 1 pcf, k = 0.27 for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.26 for use at temperatures 450 degrees F.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 850 degrees F.

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.15, for temperatures up to 250 degrees F with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.15, for temperatures up to 250 degrees F with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 7.5 pcf nominal, k = 0.29 at 75 degrees F.

B. Pipe insulation for temperatures up to 400 degrees F.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV, K = 0.19, for use at temperatures up to 300 degree F with factory applied PVDC or

all service jacket vapor retarder with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591,type IV, K = 0.19, for use at temperatures up to 300 degrees F with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.27, at 75 degrees F, flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. No jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE

A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.

C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	**TYPE I**	**TYPE II**
Temperature, maximum degrees F	1200	1700
Density (dry), lb/ ft3	14.5	18
Thermal conductivity: Min Btu in/h ft^2 degrees F@ mean temperature of 200 degrees F	0.41	0.540
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance $\underline{=}$ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without

sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 4 inch butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard, 300 psig bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.

E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.

F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.03 inches. Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inch minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.75 inch wide on 18 inch centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.020 inches thick with 1-1/4 inch corrugations or 0.032 inches thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	Insert Blocks (inches)
Up through 5)	6 long

B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 300 degrees F), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.

B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.

D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.

F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.

C. Wire: 18 gage soft annealed galvanized or 14 gage copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

D. Bands: 3/4 inch nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).

B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.

C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

D. Hexagonal wire netting: one inch mesh, 22 gage galvanized steel.

E. Corner beads: 2 inch by 2 inch, 26 gage galvanized steel; or, 1 inch by 1 inch, 28 gage aluminum angle adhered to 2 inch by 2 inch Kraft paper.

F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F to 250 degrees F. Below 40 degrees F and above 250 degrees F. Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the PROJECT MANAGER for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.

B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and

uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches.

D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.

E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gage galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.

G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.

H. HVAC work not to be insulated:

1. Internally insulated ductwork.
2. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
3. Equipment: Expansion tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
4. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves and steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller,. Insulate piping to within approximately 3 inches of uninsulated items.

I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:

1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
2. Chromium plated brass piping.
3. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 3 feet.

J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.

K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.

L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
   a. Pipe risers through floors
   b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
   c. Smoke partitions
   d. Fire partitions

M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up to cooling towers and condenser water piping and chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).

N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:

a. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
   a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
   b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
   c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
   d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
   a. 2 inch thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct and afterfilter housing.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
   a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 4 inch wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 8 inches on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 24 inches in width with pins welded or adhered on 18 inch centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork Above ceilings: 1 ½ inch thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
   a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches operating at surface temperature of 61 degrees F or more.
   b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F, or above 250 degrees F. Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
   c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a

smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 1/16 inch coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches.

3. Nominal thickness in inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Molded Mineral Fiber Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size, millimeters (inches):	1 & below	1-1/4- 3	4-6	8 and above
a. 122-177 degrees C (251-350 F) (HPS, MPS,)	2.0	2.5	3.5	3.5
b. 100-121 degrees C HPR, MPR (212-250 degrees F) (Vent piping from PRV safety valves, condensate receivers, and flash tanks)	25 (1.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
c. 100-211 degrees F (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR)	1.0	1.5	-	-
1. Runouts to fan coil units	0.5	-	-	-
d. Domestic hot water supply and return	0.5	0.75	-	-

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 250 degrees F.
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.

7. Minimum thickness in inches specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Rigid Closed-Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation					
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches):	1 & below	1 1/4-3	4-6	8-12	14 & above
1. 100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F), LPS, Vent piping from receivers and flash tanks.	0.5	1	1	--	--
2. 100-211 degrees F LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR)	15 (0.5)	20 (0.75)	--	--	--
a. Run outs to Fan Coil units.	0.5	--	--	--	--
3. 40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR)	0.75	0.75	--	--	--
a. Run outs to Fan Coil Units.	0.5	--	--	--	--
5. Domestic hot water supply and return.	0.5	0.5	--	--	--

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 0.75 inch thick for all pipe sizes.
   a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet.
   b. Plumbing piping as follows:
      1) Cold water piping.

E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
   a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
   b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.

4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in inches as specified in table below for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation				
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches)	1 & below	1 1/4-3	4-6	8
1. 100-200 degrees F (HWH, HWHR)	1.0	1.5	-	-
a. Runouts to fan coil units	0.75	1.5	-	-
2. 40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR)	1.0	1.5	-	-
a. Runouts to fan coil units and cooling coil condensate piping	0.75	1.5	-	-
3. Domestic hot water supply and return	0.50	0.75	-	-

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section demonstrates the requirements to install and maintain the Johnson Controls Metasys system to be provided. The control system(s) shall be as indicated on the project documents, point list, drawings and described in these specifications. This scope of work shall include a complete and working system including all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.

B. The Controls Contractor’s work shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract for the complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

C. Following control devices and systems shall be used to provide the functional requirements of HVAC equipment and systems.
   1. Direct Digital Control (DDC) of HVAC equipment and systems with electronic positioning of valves and dampers.
   2. Terminal units including VAV Boxes, Fan Coil Units and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents.

D. Connect the new work to the existing ECC system. The existing CPU/Monitor, printer, and other peripherals may be used to form a single operator workstation. New system including interface to existing systems and equipment shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations

interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.

E. The control subcontractor shall supply as required, all necessary hardware equipment and software packages to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).

F. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. Temperature Controls contractor shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.

G. The Top End of the NAC shall communicate using American Society of Heating and Refrigerating Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASHRAE/ANSI) Standard 135(BACnet) protocol. The NAC shall reside on the BACnet/IP Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network, and provide information via standard BACnet object types and application services. The Bottom End of the NAC, the unit level controllers and all other field devices shall reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network, and provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.

H. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. The ECC requires the incorporation of LonWorks Technologies using Free Topology Transceivers (FTT-10), and specific conformance to the LONMARK Interoperability Association’s v3.0 Physical and logical Layer guidelines in all (NAC) Network Area Controllers, Remote Control Unit controllers, unitary terminal unit controllers and other LonMark compliant field devices. The minimum Baud rate shall be 78,000 Baud for FTT-10 and 1,250,000 Baud for FTT-1250.

1. LonTalk communications protocol will be used on the communication network between RCU controllers and LonWorks controllers and devices to assure interoperability between all devices within the network.

2. The ECC shall provide communication to all LonTalk data variables as defined in input/output point schedule and as required to accomplish sequence of operation as specified.
3. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
E. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
H. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
I. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
B. ACU: Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU) used for controls of air handling units, reports to RCU.
C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
D. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
E. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
F. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
G. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
H. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

I. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls. In this specification, there are three types of control units are used; Unitary Control Unit (UCU), Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU), and Remote Control Unit (RCU).

J. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).

K. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.

L. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

M. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

N. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.

O. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.

P. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.

Q. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

R. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.

S. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.

T. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

U. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.

V. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.

W. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

X. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

Y. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.

Z. I/P: Internet Protocol-global network, connecting workstations and other host computers, servers etc. to share the information.

AA. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.

BB. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

CC. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.

DD. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a “Neuron Chip” for communication.

EE. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.

FF. Network: A set of computers or other digital devices communicating with each other over a medium such as wire, coax, fiber optics cable etc.

GG. Network Area Controller: Digital controller, supports a family of auxiliary control units and unitary control units, and communicates with peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

HH. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.

II. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.

JJ. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.

KK. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.

LL. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.

MM. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

NN. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.

OO. UCU: Unitary Control Unit, digital controller, dedicated to a specific piece of equipment, such as VAV boxes, chillers, fan coil units, heat exchangers etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. The Controls and Instrumentation System Contractor shall be a primary equipment manufacturer-owned branch office that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Facility Management Systems of similar size, scope and complexity to the EEC specified in this Contract. Distributors, manufacturer’s representatives and wholesalers will not be acceptable.

2. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegates the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business

of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.

3. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer’s latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
4. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have (minimum of three years) experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, Project Manager, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
7. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

3. Peer-to-peer controllers, unitary controllers shall conform to the requirements of UL 916, Category PAZX.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within (10) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be (10) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within (3) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior (10) seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every five (5) seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within (5) seconds of each other.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Space temperature	±1 degrees F
Ducted air temperature	±2 degrees F
Water temperature	±1 degrees F

Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	±0.1 "W.G.
Electrical Power	5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under "Warranty of Construction," incorporated by reference in SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.

C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility’s building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.

D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer’s literature and data for all components including the following:

1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices,

including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.

2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
3. Control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
4. Installation instructions for smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers, if furnished.
5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer’s cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
8. Furnish PICS for each BACNET compliant device.

C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

D. As Built Control Drawings:

1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.

E. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):

1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Include the following documentation:
   a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
   b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
   c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
   d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
   e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
   f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
   g. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
   h. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.

F. Submit Performance Report to PROJECT MANAGER prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
   1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 16 hours, conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
   2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor’s

installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 16 hours of instructions to the VA facilities personnel.

3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
4. Training by independent or franchised dealers who are not direct employees of the controls supplier will not be acceptable.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

A. The peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 65 to 90 degrees F at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.

B. The CUs and associated equipment used in controlled environment shall be mounted in NEMA 1 enclosures for operation at 32 to 122 degrees F at a relative humidity of 10 to 90 percent non-condensing.

C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.

D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-04.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
BPVC-CC-N-04.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-03.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

B280-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15..Radio Frequency Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-05.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems-Local and Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. Instrument Society of America (ISA):

7.0.01-1996.....Quality Standard for Instrument Air

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electric Code

90A-02.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

I. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-06.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts and Devices and Appliances

294-05.....Access Control System Units

486A/486B-04-.....Wire Connectors

555S-03.....Standard for Smoke Dampers

916-Rev 2-04.....Energy Management Equipment

1076-05.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.

2. The Operator Workstations, Servers and principal network computer equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
4. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. Routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, interfaces and the like communication equipment.
   b. Active processing network area controllers connected to programmable field panels and controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   c. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   d. Third-party equipment interfaces as required by the Contract Documents.
   e. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.

B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Network Architecture
1. The Controls Systems Application network shall utilize an open architecture capable of each and all of the following:
   a. Utilizing standard Ethernet communications and operate at a minimum speed of 10/100 Mb/sec.
   b. Connecting via BACNET with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135.
   c. LonMark as per ANSI/EIA 709 (LonWorks) to LonMark FTT-10 transceivers.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the owner.
4. The Controls Contractor shall provide all IT interfacing equipment and cabling to a detail coordinated with the Owner.

D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The Controls Systems shall include necessary hardware, equipment and software to allow data communications between the Controls Systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. The other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment will provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and will cooperate fully with the Controls Contractor in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide Controls Systems Application Server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these Server(s) with the same software Tool Set that is located in the Network Area Controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the Controls Systems Server(s) shall be through the same browser Operator Interface functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a Server the Operator will be able to also interact with any other NAC on the Controls As required for the functional operation of the Controls Systems, the Controls Contractor shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable Server(s). These Server(s) shall be utilized for Controls Systems Application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for Operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for Operator Interface tasks, for Controls Application management and the like. These Server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms such as Microsoft SQL Server and Microsoft Data Engine (MSDE) or approved equal.

2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLERS

A. (NAC) Network Area Controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital processor complete with all hardware, software, and communications interfaces, power supplies. The Controls System shall be designed and implemented entirely for use and operation on the Internet. NACs shall have access to data within the industry standard IT network to the Data Server and other NACs as needed to accomplish required global control strategies.

1. NACs shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of mechanical and electrical building system controllers as required by the Specifications. The primary NAC shall support a minimum of [5,000] field points together with all associated features, sequences, schedules, applications required for a fully functional distributed processing operation.
2. NACs shall monitor and report communication status to the Controls Systems Application. The Controls Systems shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
3. All NACs on the network shall be equipped with all software functionality necessary to operate the complete user interface, including graphics, via a Browser connected to the Node on the network or directly via a local port on the NAC.
4. All NAC shall be provided with face mounted LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
5. The controllers shall reside on the BACnet Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network and provide Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8, respectively of ASHRAE Standard 135, to communicate BACnet objects. Objects supported shall include: Analog input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, and device.
6. Each NAC shall be provided with the necessary un-interruptible power facilities to ensure its continued normal operation during periods of line power outages of, at minimum, 1-minute duration. Normal functionality shall include all normal software processing, communication with powered field devices and network communications with other powered Controls Systems NAC, Data Servers and OWS. Each NAC shall report its communication status to the Application. The Application shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration. Each NAC shall retain program, control algorithms, and setpoint information in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure, and shall return to normal operation upon restoration of power.
7. Each NAC shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and program requirements, including the following:
   a. Device and network management.
   b. Data sharing.

C. Alarm and event management including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for the points noted in the I/O Schedule.

d. Energy management.

e. Historical trend data for points specified.

f. Maintenance report.

g. Scheduling.

h. Dial up and network communications.

i. Manual override monitoring.

8. Each NAC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of secondary system controllers, point capacity and programming functions.

9. Each NAC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.

10. Each NAC shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has inhibited, and allow the operator to manually override automatic or centrally executed command.

11. Provide the capability to generate and modify the Controls Systems Application software-based sequences, database elements, associated operational definition information and user-required revisions to same at any designated Workstation together with the means to download same to the associated System Controllers.

12. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.

B. Auxiliary Control Units (ACUs) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital processor complete with all hardware, software and communication interfaces, power supplies, and input/output modular devices.

1. ACUs shall either reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network or provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.

2. All ACUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
3. Each ACU shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database including the following:
   a. Data sharing.
   b. Device and network management.
   c. Alarm and event management.
   d. Scheduling.
   e. Energy Management.
4. Each ACU shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of I/O functions. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented functions on the controller, but in no case there shall be less than one point of each implemented I/O type.
5. Each ACU shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.
6. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.

C. Unitary Control Units (UCUs) shall be microprocessor-based. They shall be capable of stand-alone operation, continuing to provide stable control functions if communication is lost with the rest of the system.
1. Unitary Control Units shall either reside on the LonTalk FTT-10a network or provide data using LonMark standard network variable types and configuration properties.
2. Each UCU shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, including data sharing.
3. All UCUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
4. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.

D. Provide I/O module that connects sensors and actuators onto the field bus network for use by the direct digital controllers. I/O devices shall support the communication technology specified for each controller.

1. Analog input shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog input shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices. Analog output shall provide a modulating signal for these control devices.
2. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 milliamps to be compatible with commonly available control devices. Binary outputs shall provide on/off operation, or a pulsed low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
3. Binary outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Analog outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have status lights and a 2-position (auto/manual) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.
4. Each output point shall be provided with a light emitting diode (LED) to indicate status of outputs.

E. Communication Ports:

1. NACs controllers in the DDC systems shall be connected in a system local area network using protocol defined by ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet protocol.
2. The control supplier shall provide connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for inter-network communication.
3. Minimum baud rate between the peer-to-peer controllers in the system LAN shall be maintained at the rate of 10 Mbps. Minimum baud for the low level controllers between UCUs and ACUs, ACUs and NAC’s shall be maintained at the rate of 76 Kbps.
4. Provide RS-232 port with DB-9 or RJ-11 connector for communication with each controller that will allow direct connection of standard printers, operator terminals, modems, and portable laptop operator’s terminal. Controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers or terminals.

5. Database, such as points; status information, reports, system software, custom programs of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the network.

F. Electric Outlet: Provide a single phase, 120 VAC electrical receptacles inside or within 6 feet of the NAC and ACU enclosures for use with test equipment.

G. Spare Equipment:

1. Provide spare digital controller (CU) boards and spare I/O boards as required. It shall be possible for trained hospital personnel to replace CU boards and load software via the Laptop computer or the ECC.
2. Provide a minimum of one spare digital controller board of each type and associated parts including batteries to make at least one complete set of DDC control equipment spares.
3. If I/O boards are separate from the CU boards, provide two spare I/O boards for each spare CU board provided above.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.

B. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the operator workstation.

C. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.

D. All CU’s shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC workstation. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.

E. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
   1. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
   2. Proportional control.
   3. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
   4. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
   5. Automatic tuning of control loops.

F. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator’s name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

G. Application Software: The CUs shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the operator workstation or via a portable workstation, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
   1. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
   2. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit

basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via operator's workstation.

3. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
   a. Time, day.
   b. Commands such as on, off, auto.
   c. Time delays between successive commands.
   d. Manual overriding of each schedule.
   e. Allow operator intervention.
4. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
5. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to workstations and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
6. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating

maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.4 SENSORS (AIR AND WATER)

A. Temperature and Humidity Sensors:

1. Electronic Sensors: Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems. All sensors shall be vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting.
   a. Temperature Sensors: Thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
      1) Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
      2) Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
      3) Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings. Match room thermostats, locking cover.
      4) Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
      5) Output Signal: 4-20 ma.

2.5 CONTROL CABLES

A. As specified in Division 26.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

A. Room thermostats controlling heating and cooling devices shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Wall mounted thermostats shall have manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
   a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall be a platinum sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.

b. Procedure and Exam Room Thermostats: Platinum sensor with set point adjustment and an indicator.

c. Battery replacement without program loss.

B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.

2.7 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.

B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

C. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.

D. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig.

2. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.

3. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 210 degrees F, which shall have stainless steel seats.

4. Flow characteristics:

a. Three way valves shall have a linear relation or equal percentage relation of flow versus value position.

b. Two-way valves position versus flow relation shall be equal percentage for water flow control.

5. Maximum pressure drop:

a. Modulating water flow control, greater of 10 feet of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.

b. Two position water valves shall be line size.

E. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electronic damper operators: VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to PROJECT MANAGER for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Work Coordination: PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL CONDITIONS, 4.19.
3. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
4. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
5. Mount control devices and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
6. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
7. Run wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
8. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
2. Install signal and communication cables in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section. All wiring shall be installed in conduits.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage power is required, provide suitable transformers.
5. Install all system components in accordance with State Building Code and National Electric Code.

a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.

b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.

c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.

d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.

6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.

7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.

8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer’s written requirements for proper and safe operation.

C. Install Sensors and Controls:

1. Temperature Sensors:

a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.

b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.

d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 5.0 feet above the finished floor.

e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

f. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.

g. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.

h. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.

2. Actuators:

a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.

D. Installation of Network:

1. Ethernet:

a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.

b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 10 Base 2 (ThinNet RG-58 A/U Coaxial cabling with BNC connectors), 10 Base T (Twisted-Pair RJ-45 terminated UTP cabling).

2. Echelon:

a. The ECC shall employ LonTalk communications FTT-10.

b. Echelon LAN (Flat LON): The ECC shall employ a LON LAN that will connect through an Echelon Communication card directly to all controllers on the FTT-10 LAN.

3. Third Party Interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.

E. Installation of Digital Controllers and Programming:

1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

A. As part of final system acceptance, a System Demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this Demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete Validation of all aspects of the Controls and Instrumentation System.

B. Validation

1. Prepare and submit for approval a Validation Test Plan including Test Procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the Engineering Control Center and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test Plan shall include a Test Check List to be used by the Installer’s agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver Test Plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner’s representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.

2. After approval of the Validation Test Plan, Installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.

C. DEMONSTRATION

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the Installer in the presence of the Architect or Owner's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Owner’s representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the owner.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible , personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
   a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
   b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
   c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
   d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
   e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
   f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
   g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.

h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.

i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

5. Witnessed validation demonstration of Operator’s Terminal functions shall consist of:

a. Running each specified report.

b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.

c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.

d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.

e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).

f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.

g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.

h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.

i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.

j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.

k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.

l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
   1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
E. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS: Fan coil units.
F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder’s certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
C. Manufacturers Training Service: The Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent trained representative of the preinsulated chilled water pipe system manufacturer to instruct contractor's work force in installation procedures for all preinsulated, prefabricated systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
   2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
   3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.

4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. Flexible connectors for water service.
8. Pipe alignment guides.
9. All specified hydronic system components.
10. Gages.
11. Thermometers and test wells.

C. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.

D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled waterand heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment. .

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic format (Autocad, pdf, or other approved format).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B1.20.1-83.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
B16.4-98.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
B16.9-03.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads

B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

B16.24-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500

B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300

B16.42-98.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150 and 300

B31.1-01.....Power Piping

B31.9-04.....Building Services Piping

B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):

B16.1 00.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125 and 250

B16.3 00.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300

B16.5 03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ through NPS 24

B16.9 03.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings

B16.11 01.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded

B16.14 91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts with Pipe Threads

B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

B16.22 00.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.24 01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Fittings and Flanged Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500

B31.1 01.....Power Piping

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-06.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

A106/A106M-06.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A181/A181M-01.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

A183-03 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-04 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service

A234/A234M 04 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

A307-04 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A 615/A 615M-04 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-04 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B32-04 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-02 ..... Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

B209 04 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177 97 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-03 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533 03 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C552 03 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-02 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

C591-01 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784 03 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D1785 03 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride0 (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241 04 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

D2464 99 ..... Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

D3139 98 ..... Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

F477-02 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C110/03.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water

C203 00.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification

G. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-95.....Copper Tube Handbook

H. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Eighth Edition

I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SP-78-05.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

J. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

14 03.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 8th Edition, 2000

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition 1997

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Chilled Water (above ground), Heating Hot Water and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. Soft drawn tubing, 3/4 inch and larger, may be used for runouts to floor mounted fan coil units.

B. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 80 flame retardant polypropylene plastic.

2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

C. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

A. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical couplings and fittings are optional for water piping only.

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
   a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 1/8 inch thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C 220 degrees F.
      1) Contractor's option: Convoluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
   b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.

B. 2 inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded. Mechanical couplings are optional for water piping only.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 3/4 inch garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.

C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

D. Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings: May be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 230 degrees F in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections.

1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A183.
2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

A. Solder Joint:
1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 80, socket type for solvent welding.
B. Polypropylene drain piping: Flame retardant, drainage pattern.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
D. Temperature Rating, 210 degrees F.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.

C. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

D. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 2 inches of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.

1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 175 psig working pressure at 200 degrees F.
   a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
   b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
   c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      1) Valves 6 inches and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions.

E. Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 400 psig working pressure rating. Screwed or solder connections. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.

F. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size and be one of the following types.
   1. Butterfly valve as specified herein with memory stop.
   2. Eccentric plug valve: Iron body, bronze or nickel-plated iron plug, bronze bearings, adjustable memory stop, operating lever, rated 125 psig and 250 degrees F.

G. Circuit Setter Valve: A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:
   1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 175 psig at 200 degrees F, with stainless steel piston and spring.
   2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 300 psig service at (250 degrees F, with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
   3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
   4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 STRAINERS

A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for water service.
   B. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 0.045 inch diameter perforations.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
   a. Connector sizes 2 inches to 4 inches, 165psig at 250 degrees).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:
See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.11 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Convertor: Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle, steam in shell, water in tubes, equipped with support cradles.
1. Maximum tube velocity: 2.3 m/s (7.5 feet per second).
2. Tube fouling factor: TEMA Standards, but not less than 0.001.
3. Materials:
   a. Shell: Steel.
   b. Tube sheet and tube supports: Steel or brass.
   c. Tubes: 20 mm (3/4 inch) OD copper.
   d. Head or bonnet: Cast iron or steel.
4. Construction: In accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure for shell and tubes. Provide manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1.

B. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 861 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure, for in-line installation.

C. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.

D. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rust-proof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm

suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 116 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).

E. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.

F. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Pipe air outlet to drain.

2.12 POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

A. See section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, Article 2.2, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.

C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.

1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus (30 inches Hg to plus 100 psig.

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Pete's Plug: 1/4 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

B. Provide one each of the following test items to the PROJECT MANAGER:

1. 1/4 inch FPT by 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, , ––30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.

3. 0 - 220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 THERMOMETERS

A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 6 inch brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.

B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.

C. Scale: Not less than 9 inches, range as described below, two degree graduations.

D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges may be slightly greater than shown to meet manufacturer's standard. Required ranges in degrees C (F):

Chilled Water 0 to 38 32-100 degrees F	Hot Water 30 to 240 degrees F.

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.17 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.

B. Provide tracing for outdoor winterized piping as follows:

3. Chilled water, hot water piping at all areas exposed to the weather.
4. Steam condensate.

C. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:

a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.

b. 100 mm 300 mm (foot) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per 300 mm (foot) of pipe.

D. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 15 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

2.18 VACUUM AND AIR RELIEF VALVES

A. Vacuum and air relief valves shall be iron body with bronze trim, and stainless steel floats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.

C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than one inch in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.

E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.

H. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.

I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
   1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
   2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.

J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 2-1/2 inches and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder’s qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.

C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the PROJECT MANAGER. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.

C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.4 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet per second, if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.
2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second. Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.5 WATER TREATMENT

A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.

B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.

C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the PROJECT MANAGER, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.6 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
   1. Cleaning compounds.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 1 service call and written status report. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 4 hours.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
   1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
   2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.

C. Water analysis verification.

D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.

E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electric Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.

B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved proprietary compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.

C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing

chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
3. Provide DN 25 (1 IN) Schedule 80 PVC piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
   a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.
   b. The outlet piping shall connect to the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
   c. Provide inlet PVC wye strainer and PVC ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
4. Install PVC injection nozzles with corporation stops in the water piping serving the cooling tower downstream of the heat source.
5. Provide Schedule 80 PVC piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer’s installation instructions. Provide PVC ball valves to isolate and service rack.
6. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.

C. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.

D. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.

E. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil. Also, clean all strainers.

F. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

G. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

H. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
   1. Supply air, return air, and exhaust systems.
B. Definitions:
   1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
   3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
   4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
D. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION
E. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
F. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
G. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same

material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Rectangular ducts:
   a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access doors.
2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
   a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
   b. Duct liner.
   c. Sealants and gaskets.
   d. Access sections.
   e. Installation instructions.
3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
4. Upper hanger attachments.
5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):

500D-98.....Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers for Rating
500L-99.....Laboratory Method of Testing Louvers for Rating

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C1071-00.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

2nd Edition – 1995.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition – 1992.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire Protection Service

181-96.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors

555-02 .....Fire Dampers

555S-02 .....Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

D. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Duct Pressure Class: As indicated on contract drawings and in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

D. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.):

1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 20 gage, Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch minimum at not more than 8 feet spacing. DUCTMATE SYSTEM or equal manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.

E. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on

the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.

1. Elbows: Diameters 80 3 through 8 inches shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
   a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
   b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers. All low pressure dampers to be gear operated.

G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.

B. Rectangular Duct: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), one inch minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

C. Round and Oval Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with one inch thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA

90A. Metal liner shall be 20 to 24 gage having perforations not exceeding 3/32 inch diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
   1. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
   2. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 12 inch by 12 inch minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
   1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
   2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 160 degrees F fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
   1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 14 gage, required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
   2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.
   3. Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-louver or curtain type units meeting all requirements of both dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.6 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT CONNECTORS

A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate

any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed feet. Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 8 inches in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.

C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 6 inch duct, of 2500 fpm.

D. Application Criteria:

1. Temperature range: 0 to 200 degrees F internal.
2. Maximum working velocity: 4000 feet per minute.
3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 10 inches positive, 2 inches negative.

E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Where duct connections are made to terminal boxes, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 29 ounce neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 inches wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 2 inches on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least one inch slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.8 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck,

provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.10 THERMOMETER (AIR)

A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.11 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

A. Manufactured type with a minimum two inch length for insulated duct, and a minimum one inch length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.

B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.

D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.

E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.

F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 5 feet long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

H. Control Damper Installation:

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.

I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.

K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by PROJECT MANAGER. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

A. Leak testing company shall be independent of the sheet metal company employed by General Contractor.

B. Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution supply, return, exhaust system Section by Section including fans, coils and filter Section designated as static pressure class 3 inch W.G. and above. All supply ductwork less than 3 inch W.G shall also be tested where there is no air terminal units employed in the system.

C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.

D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.

E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the PROJECT MANAGER and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the PROJECT MANAGER and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.

F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the PROJECT MANAGER.

G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.

H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Air outlets and inlets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

C. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:

1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process

A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire Protection Service

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
   a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
   b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.

c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.

d. Slot diffuser/plenum:

1) Galvanized steel boot lined with 1/2 inch thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.

2) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary.

3) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 0.15 inch W.G.

2. Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.

a. Margin: Flat, 1-1/4 inches wide.

b. Bar spacing: 3/4 inch maximum.

c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

5. Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.

D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.

2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4 inch margin.

3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.

4. Grid Core Type: 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch core with1-1/4 inch margin.

5. Linear Type: To match supply units.

6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

B. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by PROJECT MANAGER. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.3 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Fan-coil units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.

C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Heating hot water and chilled water piping.

D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.

E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.

F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Fan-Coil units.

C. Certificates:

1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Compliance with specified standards.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI):

440-05.....Room Fan Coils

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-02.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-05.....National Electrical Code

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-05.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 WARRANTY

A. In accordance with SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article 4.29.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Capacity Certification: ARI 440.

B. Safety Compliance: NEC compliant and UL listed.

C. Noise Levels: Operating at full cooling capacity, sound power level shall not exceed by more than 5 dB the numerical value of sound pressure levels associated with noise criteria specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Select units at intermediate speed, for compliance with the noise criteria.

D. Chassis: Galvanized steel, acoustically and thermally insulated to attenuate noise and prevent condensation.

E. Cabinet Type: Not lighter than l8 gage steel, reinforced and braced. Arrange components and provide adequate space for installation of piping package and control valves. Finish shall be factory-baked enamel color as selected by the architect.

l. Vertical Unit: Provide l6 gage steel front panel with l/2-inch thick fiberglass insulation and provide screw-type levelers.

a. Air outlet grilles: Adjustable four-way air deflection located in the top panel.

b. Provide two hinged access doors (one each side) equipped with key operated cam-lock fasteners in the unit top panel located to provide access to the unit controls.

2. Horizontal Unit: Hinged bottom access panel with cam-lock fasteners. Provide stamped integral discharged grilles in front of cabinet.

3. Concealed Units: Enclosed type with inlet and outlet duct collars.

F. Fans: Centrifugal, direct drive, galvanized steel or polyester resin.

l. Motors: 3-speed permanent split capacitor type with integral thermal overload protection, for operation at not more than l200 RPM.

2. Provide a fan speed selector switch, with off, low, medium, and high positions. Switch shall have a set of auxiliary contacts which are open when the switch is in the "off" position and closed when the switch in any of the other positions. On vertical units, mount switch in a junction box in the cabinet of each unit. On horizontal units, switch shall be wall mounted.

G. Cooling and Heating Coils:

1. Hydronic (two separate coils for cooling and heating): Copper tubes, 3/8 inch minimum inside diameter, not less than 0.0l7 inch thick with copper or aluminum fins. Coils shall be pressure tested for bursting and strength in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for pressure tested coils, and shall be designed to provide adequate heat transfer capacity. Provide manual air vent at high point of each coil and drain at each low point.

2. Auxiliary steam coils: Serpentine copper tube mechanically bonded to aluminum fins, maximum working pressure 200 psig.

3. Electrical heating coils: Spiral sheath or finned-tube construction with Cal-rod resistance elements in aluminum tubes. Units shall be UL listed and factory wired with unit mounted heat switch, magnetic contactors, high temperature cutout safety control, and fan override thermostat.

H. Piping Package: Furnished with unit by the manufacturer to fit control valves provided by the controls supplier. Submit manufacturer's detailed drawings of the piping in the end compartments for approval prior to fabrication of the piping packages. Provide ball stop valves on the supply and return pipes and balancing fittings on the return pipes.

I. Drain pans: Furnish galvanized steel with solderless drain connections and molded polystyrene foam insulating liner:

1. Auxiliary drain pan: Located under control valve and piping to prevent dripping.

J. Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard throwaway type, not less than one inch thick, supported to be concealed from sight and be tight fitting

to prevent air by-pass. Filters shall have slide out frames and be easily replaced without removing enclosure or any part thereof.

K. Control valves are to be field installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer’s diagrams and recommendations.

B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, applies to all sections of Division 26.

B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

C. Electrical service entrance equipment (arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the power company's system) shall conform to the power company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the power company's system, and obtain power company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; equipment or device of a kind mentioned which:
   a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
   b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
2. Labeled; equipment or device is when:
   a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
   b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
   c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product is which:
   a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
   b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
   c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:
   1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
   2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the PROJECT MANAGER a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the PROJECT MANAGER prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Article 4.25 of SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS; and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.7 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the PROJECT MANAGER, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:

1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the PROJECT MANAGER and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Director of the Medical Center.

D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article

OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.

C. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or

installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of

each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
   j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   k. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the PROJECT MANAGER with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
   2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.
   5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, outlet box, manual motor starter, device plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material and single pole molded case circuit breaker.
   6. Each type of light fixture specified in Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING or shown on the drawings.

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the PROJECT MANAGER at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 21
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (POWER AND LIGHTING)

A. Cable and Wire shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. A-A-59544, except as hereinafter specified.

B. Single Conductor:

1. Shall be annealed copper.
2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.

C. Insulation:

1. THW, XHHW, or dual rated THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with UL 44, and 83.
2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with UL 493.
3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *

* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.

a. The lighting circuit “switch legs” and 3-way switch “traveling wires” shall have color coding unique and distinct (i.e. pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Field coordinate for a final color coding with the // PROJECT MANAGER.

2. Use solid color compound or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit conductors and neutral sizes.
3. Phase conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
   a. Solid color compound or solid color coating.
   b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
   c. Color as specified using 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide tape. Apply tape in half overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (three inches) for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, troughs, manholes, and handholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E and NEC.

B. Branch circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
   1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, 600 volt, 105 degree C with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
   2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
   3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturers packaging shall be strictly complied with.

C. Feeder Circuits:
   1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material.
   2. Field installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not less than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.

3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulate with not less than that of the conductor level that is being joined.
4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: ASTM D2304 shall apply, flame retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
B. Install all wiring in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC cables are used.
C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or handholes.
D. Wires of different systems (i.e. 120V, 277V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. For panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

G. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

H. No more than (3) single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

I. The wires shall be derated in accordance with NEC Article 310. Neutral wires, under conditions defined by the NEC, shall be considered current-carrying conductors.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

3.5 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

A. In each interior pulbox and junction box, install metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.

3.6 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

3.7 FIELD TESTING

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices such as fixtures, motors, or appliances.

B. Tests shall be performed by megger and conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds.

C. Test conductor phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.

D. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for these tests.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

B. “Grounding electrode system” refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.

C. The terms “connect” and “bond” are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items those are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the PROJECT MANAGER:

1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-05.....Health Care Facilities

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-06.....Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

C. Isolated Power System: Type XHHW-2 insulation with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.

D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99, and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

E. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

F. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.

G. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

I. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.5 GROUND RESISTANCE

A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.

B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Size and location of main feeders;
2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-07.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-07.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-07.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-07.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-07.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-07.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-07.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring

compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:

a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.

b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.

c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.

7. Expansion and deflection couplings:

a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.

b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.

2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the PROJECT MANAGER prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the PROJECT MANAGER as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as hereinafter specified.

B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC Article 517.

C. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   5. Mechanically and electrically continuous.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
   7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
   9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
   10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
   11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
   12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

D. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:
   1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
   2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the PROJECT MANAGER

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:
   1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
   2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
   3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
      a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
      b. As approved by the PROJECT MANAGER prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
   4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
      a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
      b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
      c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
   5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
   1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
      a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
   2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
   3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
   4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
   1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.

B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.

C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.

3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.9 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)

E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.

B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.

C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams accessories and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer’s name and catalog number.

C. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:

1. Certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications has been properly installed, and that the loads are balanced.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-2006.....Panelboards

AB-1-2002.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-2003.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-2003.....Panel boards

489-2006.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS

A. Basis of Design: Square D or approved equal.

B. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.

C. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products. All components of the panelboards shall be the product and assembly of the same manufacturer. All similar units of all panelboards to be of the same manufacturer.

D. All panelboards shall be hinged “door in door” type with:

1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.

E. All panelboards shall be completely factory assembled with molded case circuit breakers. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover independent of the panelboard cover.

F. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.

G. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1 and UL 67 and have the following features:

1. Nonreduced size copper or aluminum bus bars, complete with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules connection straps bolted together and rigidly supported on molded insulators.
2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type. Single-phase, three-wire panelboard busing shall be such that when any two adjacent single-pole breakers are connected to opposite phases, two-pole breakers can be installed in any location. Three-phase, four-wire busing shall be such that when any three adjacent single-pole breakers are individually connected to each of the three different phases, two-or three-pole breakers can be installed at any location. Current-carrying parts of the bus assembly shall be plated. Mains ratings shall be as shown.
3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors indicated to be connected thereto.
4. Neutral bus shall be -100%-%rated, mounted on insulated supports.
5. Grounding bus bar equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
6. Buses braced for the available short circuit current, but not less than 22,000 amperes symmetrical for 120/208 volt and 120/240 volt panelboards, and 14,000 amperes symmetrical for 277/480-volt panelboards.
7. Branch circuit panels shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can be easily replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces", include all necessary bussing, device support and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panels, and with cable connections to the second

section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

11. Series rated panelboards are not permitted.
12. Panelboards to be compatible with breakers that utilize trip indication windows.

2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

A. Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panels shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Breakers shall be UL 489 listed and labeled, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt on type on phase bus bar or branch circuit bar.

1. Molded case circuit breakers for lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards shall have minimum interrupting rating as indicated but not less than:
   a. 120/208 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
   b. 120/240 Volt Panelboard: 22,000 amperes symmetrical.
   c. 277/480 Volt Panelboard: 14,000 amperes symmetrical.
2. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100-ampere frame or less. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3X to 10X for breakers with 600 ampere frames and higher. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field based on the recommendations of the Electrical Engineer. Factory setting shall be HI, unless otherwise noted.

C. Breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.

5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
   a. Line connections shall be bolted.
   b. Interrupting rating shall not be less than the maximum short circuit current available at the line terminals as indicated on the drawings.
8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Shunt trips shall be provided where indicated
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory.

2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.

B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the breakers are being installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer’s instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected. Coordinate the sizes of cabinets with designated closet space.

C. In accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, paint the panelboard system voltage, and feeder sizes as shown on the riser diagram in 1 inch block lettering on the inside cover of the cabinet door. Paint the words "LIFE SAFETY BRANCH", "CRITICAL BRANCH", or "EQUIPMENT SYSTEM" as applicable and the panel designation in one inch block letters on the outside of the cabinet doors.

D. Install a typewritten schedule of circuits in each panelboard after being submitted to and approved by the Resident Engineer. Schedules,

after approval, shall be typed on the panel directory cards and installed in the appropriate panelboards, incorporating all applicable contract changes pertaining to that schedule. Include the room numbers and items served on the cards.

E. Mount the panelboard fully aligned and such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches). For panelboards that are too high, mount panelboard so that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 150 mm (6 inches) above the finished floor.

F. For panelboards located in areas accessible to the public, paint the exposed surfaces of the trims, doors, and boxes with finishes to match surrounding surfaces after the panelboards have been installed.

G. Directory-card information shall be typewritten to indicate outlets, lights, devices, and equipment controlled and final room numbers served by each circuit and shall be mounted in holders behind protective covering.

H. Where new panels are to be installed in existing backboxes, backboxes shall have rust and scale removed from inside. Paint inside of backboxes with rust preventive paint before the new panel interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panels. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

I. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.

C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.

C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the PROJECT MANAGER: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the PROJECT MANAGER: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
WD 1-05.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
WD 6-02 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

5-07.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings

20-04.....General-Use Snap Switches

231-07.....Power Outlets

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

943-08.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., as hospital grade (green dot identification) and conform to NEMA WD 1. (EXCEPTION - Receptacle types which have no listing as hospital grade but are listed by UL in their respective categories or receptacles indicated on the drawings as "not hospital grade").

1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex receptacles and double duplex receptacles (quadraplex) shall be single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
   a. Bodies shall be red in color. Wall plates shall be red with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm, (1/4 inch) white letters
   b. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type. Room number(s) are 1225, 1226, 1229, 1230, 1232, 1236, 1269, 1273, and 1276.4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
   c. Ground fault interrupter shall be hospital grade and consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry

and a circuit interrupter switch. It shall be rated for operation on a 60 Hz, 120 volt, 20-ampere branch circuit. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second. Devices shall meet UL 943.

4. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
   a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
   b. Shall be hospital grade, as above with the following additional requirements.
      1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
      2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
   c. Shall be installed in the following locations:
      1) Housekeeping quarters, buildings, waiting areas and lobbies where children might be present.
5. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
   a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.
   b. Shall be NEMA WD 1 heavy duty type.

C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.

D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

E. Lamp Receptacles for Outlet Box Mounting:
   1. For use on standard 75 mm (3 inch) and 100 mm (4 inch) outlet boxes.
   2. Keyless, porcelain body and skirt supporting a medium screw shell socket, and integral 3-wire grounding receptacle shall have screw terminals and a minimum rating of 600 watts.
   3. Porcelain neck shall have shade holder groove.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES AND DIMMERS

A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Shall be color coded for current rating, listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and meet the requirements of NEMA WD 1, Heavy-Duty and UL 20.
4. Ratings:
   a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
   b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
5. The switches shall be mounted on the striker plate side of doors.
6. Incorporate barriers between switches with multigang outlet boxes where required by the NEC.
7. Switches connected to isolated type electrical power systems shall be double pole.
8. All toggle switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.

C. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD1.

D. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.

E. In psychiatric areas, wall plates shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.

F. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

2.4 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.

B. Shall have the following features:

1. Enclosures:

   a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 40 by 70 mm (1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3.5 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.

B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, complete installation, and connection of automatic transfer switches (FOR INFORMATION ONLY) and manual transfer switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.

C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, and accessories.
3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
4. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the PROJECT MANAGER.
   a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.

b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.

c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation and testing.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 (Prototype testing).

2. Additionally when transfer switches are used with power air circuit breakers having short-time trip elements without instantaneous trip elements provide a certified test report showing that the sample has passed the additional withstand requirements of this specification. Method of test shall be in accordance with UL 1008. Main contact separation as measured by an oscillograph voltage trace across the contacts will not be allowed during this test. Welding or burning of contacts is unacceptable.

3. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the PROJECT MANAGER:

a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or as tested by an independent laboratory.

b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

c. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

d. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

446-95.....Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Emergency and Standby Power Systems

C37.90.1-02.....IEEE Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-03.....Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

ICS 6-01.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

IC3 4.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks

MG 1-03.....Motors and Generators, Revision 1

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70–05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-05.....Health Care Facilities

110.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-02.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-03.....Dead-Front Switchboards

1008-03.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. General:

1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
4. Each transfer switch shall be equipped with bypass/ isolation switch. The switch shall be part of the transfer switch.

B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:

1. Ratings:
   a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
   c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
   d. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 amperes
2. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.

b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.

3. Tests:

a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.

b. Where used with molded case circuit breakers or power air circuit breakers with long-time and instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand and closing rating shall equal or exceed the available short circuit current shown on the drawings, but shall not be less than the following:

Switch Rating (Amperes)	Withstanding Amperes (RMS Symmetrical)	Circuit Power Factor
Up to 100	22,000	Per UL
101 to 260	35,000	Per UL
261 to 400	42,000	Per UL
410 to 600	50,000	Per UL
601 to 1200	65,000	Per UL
1201 to 4000	85,000	Per UL

4. Additional Withstand Test:

a. See paragraph 1.4.D.1 for certification of "Withstand Test."

b. Where used with power air circuit breakers with long-time and short-time trips without instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand rating shall be based on the available short circuit current (RMS symmetrical) for a duration of ten cycles.

5. Surge Withstand Test:

a. Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with ANSI C37.90.1.

C. Housing:

1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated on the drawings.

2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.

3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

2.2 FEATURES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following features:
1. Operating Mechanism:
   a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
   b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in both normal and emergency position.
   c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
   d. Shall not include a neutral position.
   e. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
   f. Do not use as a current carrying part. Components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
2. Contacts:
   a. For switches 400 amperes and larger, protect main contacts by separate arcing contacts and magnetic blowouts for each pole. Arc quenching provisions equivalent to magnetic blowouts will be considered acceptable.
   b. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
   c. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
3. Manual Operator:
   a. Capable of operation in either direction under no load.
   b. Capable of operation by one person.
   c. Provide a warning sign to caution against operation when energized.
4. Replaceable Parts:
   a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
   b. Switch contacts and accessories are to be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.

5. Sensing Relays:
   a. Provide voltage-sensing relays in each phase of the normal power supply.
   b. Provide adjustable voltage and frequency sensing relays in one phase of the auxiliary power supply.
6. Controls:
   a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status – emergency, normal, and be equipped with alarm diagnostic circuitry.
   b. Control module shall control operation of the transfer switch. The sensing and the logic shall be controlled by a microprocessor equipped with digital communication and battery backup. The control shall comply with IEEE 472.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Transfer switches shall include the following accessories:
   1. Indicating Lights of different colors:
      a. Green Signal light for normal source position.
      b. Red Signal light for emergency source position.
   2. Laminated black phenolic nameplates with white letters to indicate transfer switch position.
B. Manual Test Switch for simulating normal source failure.
C. Engine starting contacts.
D. Time delay relay to accomplish the function as specified.
E. Auxiliary Contacts:
   1. Provide contacts for connection to elevator controllers, one closed when transfer switch is connected to normal, and one closed when transfer switch is connected to emergency.
   2. Provide additional contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, specified, and designated in other sections of these specifications and one spare normally open and normally closed contact.
   3. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of ten amperes and be positive acting on pickup and dropout.

F. Remote Indicators:
   1. Provide remote pilot lamps to show transfer switch position.
   2. Provide remote manual test switch to simulate normal source failure.
   3. Provide remote contact to bypass retransfer time delay to normal source.

G. Auxiliary Relay: Provide an auxiliary pre-signal relay on all automatic transfer switches, which will feed elevator loads for use as elevator control.

2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

A. A voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall initiate the transfer sequence. The transfer switch shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two or three seconds to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source. The time-delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.

B. The transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value.

C. The transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.

2.5 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES (BP/IS)

A. Provide two-way bypass/isolation manual type switches. The BP/IS shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. The switches shall conveniently and electrically bypass and isolate automatic transfer switches, which could not otherwise be safely maintained without disruption of critical loads. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including where the automatic transfer switch may be removed from service. Bypass/Isolation switches shall comply with NFPA 110, and shall be factory tested.

B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds or less. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make

design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.

a. Assure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.

b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.

c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.

2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.

a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.

b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.

c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.

3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine generator with the isolation contacts closed, and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.

C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.

D. Enclosure Construction: Enclosure construction shall be in accordance with UL standards. The bypass/isolation switch shall be mounted in a separate enclosure or separate compartment from the automatic transfer switch. NEMA ICS 6 enclosure rating shall match automatic transfer switch.

E. Diagrams: The manufacturer shall provide specific information on the interconnection and installation of the bypass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch.

F. The bypass/isolation switch shall also meet all the requirements as specified for an automatic transfer switch.

2.6. SPARE PARTS

A. Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch of different rating.

B. Provide six pilot lamps of each type used.

2.7 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. General:

1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
2. Automatic transfer switches are to be manually or electrically operated. The transfer switches shall consist of completely enclosed contact assemblies. Control power for electrical operation shall be derived from a control transformer connected to the line side of the source to which the load is being transferred.
3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
4. The transfer switch shall be mechanically interlocked to prevent cross connection of sources when operated either automatically, or manually.
5. Transfer switches shall be capable of being operated manually under full rated load conditions. Manual operation shall be accomplished by a permanently attached manual operator, or by integrally mounted pushbuttons. Removable manual operating handles are not acceptable. Manual operators requiring source or load disconnection prior to manual operation are not acceptable.
6. Main contacts shall be designed to withstand multiple fault currents and shell meet UL 489 and/or UL 1087.
7. Terminal blocks shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminal facilities shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from top or bottom of the enclousure. The main transfer switch terminals shall be suitable for the termination of conductors shown on the plans.

B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:

1. Ratings:
   a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.
   b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
   c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
2. Markings:
   a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.

b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.

3. Tests:

a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.

c. Where used with molded case circuit breakers or power air circuit breakers with long-time and instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand and closing rating shall equal or exceed the available short circuit current shown on the drawings, but shall not be less than the following:

Switch Rating (Amperes)	Withstanding Amperes (RMS Symmetrical)	Circuit Power Factor
Up to 100	22,000	Per UL
101 to 260	35,000	Per UL
261 to 400	42,000	Per UL
410 to 600	50,000	Per UL
601 to 1200	65,000	Per UL
1201 to 4000	85,000	Per UL

C. Housing:

1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated on the drawings.
2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.
3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install manual transfer switch(s) in accordance with the NFPA and as shown on the drawings.

B. Level and anchor the automatic transfer(s) switch to floor or wall.

C. Ground equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

A. After the complete system has been installed, and before energizing the system, check all components of the system, including insulation resistance, phase to phase and phase to ground, complete electrical circuitry and safety features according to the manufacturer’s written instructions

B. After energizing circuits, test the interlocking sequence and operation of the complete system, including time delays of transfer from normal source to emergency and back to normal source, pick-up and voltage drop, in the presence of the Resident Engineer prior to the final inspection.

C. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. At the final inspection in the presence of a VA representative, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one four-hour period for instructing VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the Resident Engineer. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.

B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.

C. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used as part of the lighting systems.

D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Warranty: SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article 4.29.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, lenses, louvers, lamps, and controls.
3. When catalog data and/or shop drawings for fluorescent fixtures are submitted for approval, photometric data from an independent testing laboratory shall be included with the submittal, indicating average brightness and efficiency of the fixture, as specified in specification or as shown on the drawings. Coefficient of utilization data will not be considered a suitable substitute.

C. Samples:

1. Simultaneously with the shop drawing and catalog cut submittal, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER a sample of each lighting fixture types for approval. The approved samples shall be installed in the

location directed by the PROJECT MANAGER and shall be removed, repackaged and turned over to the PROJECT MANAGER after final inspection.

D. Manuals:
   1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the PROJECT MANAGER.

E. Certifications:
   1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the PROJECT MANAGER:
      a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
      b. Include with shop drawings, certification from the manufacturers that all electronic high-frequency ballasts meet the transient protection required by IEEE C62.41, Cat. A. Include with initial shop drawing submittal.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   C78.1-98.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
   C78.2-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Preheat-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
   C78.3-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Instart Start and Cold-Cathode Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
   C78.376-01.....Electric Lamps Specification for Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps (ANSI/NEMA C78/376-96)

C. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM):
   Requirements for Ballast Certification

D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
   Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
   C62.41-95.....Recommended Practice on Surge Voltage in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-06.....Life Safety Code

G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications

C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps

C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-06.....Edison-Base Lampholders

542-05.....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps

844-06.....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-07.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

1029-07.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-06.....Luminaires

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, UL 1598 and shall be as shown on drawings and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
3. Where lighting fixtures are detailed with minimum 20 gauge housing, minimum 22 gauge housings will be acceptable provided they have strengthening embossed rib and break formations, which give the equivalent rigidity of a 20 gauge housing.
4. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.

5. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Contacts for recessed double contact lampholders and for slimline lampholders shall be silver plated. Lampholders for bi-pin lamps, with the exception of those for "U" type lamps, shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
2. Incandescent: Shall have porcelain enclosures and conform to the applicable requirements of UL 496.

E. Recessed incandescent fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Fluorescent fixtures with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vapor tight fixtures shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.

G. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

H. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply his standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

I. Provide all lighting fixtures with a specific means for grounding their metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

J. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
   1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed, crystal glass.
   2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
   3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS

A. Where applicable, fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall comply with the National Energy Policy Act of 1992.

B. Ballasts shall comply with NEMA 82.1, 82.2 and 82.11, NFPA 70, and UL 935 unless otherwise specified.

C. Lamp types F32T8 and F32T8/U shall be operated by electronic, high frequency ballasts. All other fluorescent lamp types shall be operated by the standard energy saving electromagnetic core-and-coil ballasts. For these applications, the lamps shall be operated by core-and-coil ballasts where specifically required on the drawings as "core-and-coil".

D. Electronic high-frequency ballasts:
   1. Ballasts shall operate the lamps at a frequency between 20 and 60 KHz from an input frequency of 60Hz.
   2. Ballast package:
      a. Size: The ballast case shall be sized to be physically interchangeable with standard core-and-coil ballasts and suitable for standard mounting in new or existing lighting fixtures.
      b. Case marking: Mark the ballast to indicate the required supply voltage, frequency, RMS current, current surge during starting, input watts, and power factor at the design center voltage, open circuit voltage, crest factor and efficacy.
   3. Performance:
      a. Light output:

1) At the design voltage, the light output shall be at least equal to that obtained by a core-and-coil ballasted system meeting ANSI, NEMA and CBM standards. The comparison test shall be measured in the same fixture at 25 degrees C (plus or minus one degree) ambient room temperature.
2) Tests shall be made in fixtures designed only for the number of lamps being tested.
3) For other applications (higher ambients, etc.) the tests should be operated with equivalent lamp wall temperatures plus or minus 4 degrees C.

b. Efficacy: The efficacy of the high-frequency, electronically ballasted system shall be at least 15 percent greater than the equivalent CBM core-and-coil ballasted system (see "Light output" above).

c. Starting: The ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation of lamps at an ambient temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degree F) or more for an input voltage of plus or minus 10 percent about the center design voltage unless otherwise indicated. The ballast shall never be started in the instant start mode at any temperature.

d. Operation:
1) The ballast shall safely and reliably operate in a room ambient temperature from 10 degrees C (50 degree F) to 40 degrees C (105 degree F).
2) The light output shall not vary by more than plus or minus 5 percent for a plus or minus 10 percent variation of the input voltage about the center design voltage. Light output shall remain constant for a plus or minus 5 percent variation of the input voltage.
3) The ballast shall operate the lamps in a manner that will not adversely curtail the normal life of the lamp.

e. Transient protection: The ballast shall comply with IEEE C62.41, Cat. A.

f. Flicker: The flicker shall be less than 5 percent and without visible flicker.

g. Noise: The audible noise levels should be equivalent to or better than the Class A rating of CBM certified ballasts.

h. Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) and Radio Frequency Interference (RFI): The EMI and RFI limits shall meet the

requirements of the Federal Communications Commission Rules and Regulations (CFR 47 Part 18).

i. Rated life: The ballast shall have a rated life of 10 years or 30,000 hours (based on a 10 hour day).

j. The two-lamp ballast shall safely operate two F32T8 RS, 32- watt lamps or two F32T8/U lamps. The single lamp ballast shall safely operate one F32T8 RS, 32-watt lamp or one F32T8/U lamp.

k. Power factor: Not less than 95 percent.

l. Reliability:

1) Labels: Ballasts must be labeled or listed by UL and CBM/ETL.

2) Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a certified test report by an independent testing laboratory showing that the electronic ballasts meet or exceed all the performance requirements in this specification.

m. Total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be less than 10 percent.

E. Core-and-coil ballasts (for lamps other than F32T8 and F32T8/U or where shown on drawings as "core-and-coil"):

1. Shall be rapid starting type.
2. Shall comply with NEMA 82.1 and UL 935.
3. Shall be UL Class P with automatic-resetting, internal, thermal protection.
4. Shall be CBM/ETL certified.
5. Power factor shall be not less than 95 percent. Capacitors in ballasts shall not contain PCB (Polychlorinated Biphenyl) fluids or other fluids recognized as hazardous when discharged into the environment.
6. Sound ratings shall be Class A or better, except for ballast sizes which are not available with Class A ratings, as standard products from any manufacturer. Ballasts which are not available with Class A ratings shall have the quietest ratings available.
7. Where core-and-coil ballasts are specified or detailed in lieu of the normally required electronic high-frequency types, two lamp ballasts shall be energy-saving type, UL listed to operate F40T12 rapid start lamps for both standard 40 watt lamps and the reduced wattage 35/34 watts energy-saving lamps. Lamp output shall be within 5 percent of nominal rating. When operating energy-saving lamps, the input watts to the ballast shall not exceed 78 watts at 120 V.A.C. or 79 watts at 277 V.A.C. Energy-saving type ballasts should not be used in ambient temperatures below manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Ballasts for lighting fixtures controlled by dimming devices shall be the electronic, high frequency type as specified herein, equipped for dimming and conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the associated dimming devices to assure satisfactory operation of the lighting system.

G. All ballasts serving straight or "U" type lamps shall be mounted by four non-turning studs (or captive bolts) equipped with lock washers and nuts or locking type nuts, or by four thread cutting (TC) sheet metal screws which are firmly secured against the fixture body (or wireway) to maximize dissipation of heat and minimize noise. Exception: electronic high-frequency ballasts may be mounted at a minimum of two points, one at each end of unit.

H. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

I. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.

J. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Lamps:

1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; preheat-start type shall comply with ANSI C78.2; and instant-start and cold-cathode lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. The lamps shall include the F32T8, F32T8/U 32 watt energy saving type and EPACT approved F40T12 type if specifically required by contract drawings for special applications.
4. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500 and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of not less than 75, and an initial lumen output not less than

2800. "U" tube lamps shall have the same color temperature and CRI limits as the above.

a. In utility areas (Electrical, Communication and Mechanical) Service rooms and closets), maintenance closets and non-medical storage spaces, utilize energy saving light-white lamps.

b. In areas with ambient temperatures below 60 degrees use the 40 watt version of the lamp above.

c. Other areas as indicated on the drawings.

B. Incandescent lamps shall be the general service, inside frosted type rated 130 volts except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.4 OCCUPANT SENSOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: An active or passive sensor shall be utilized to control the "On-Off" actuation of fluorescent or incandescent lighting loads. It shall provide control of an isolated set of contacts on exposure to a perceived change in environmental conditions indicating the presence or absence of one or more persons. It shall maintain the contacts closed in the presence of continued changes (due to human presence) at similar intensity and rate. It shall open the contacts at a nominal time after the changes cease.

B. Passive Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to changes of radiated infrared energy, indicating the activity of one or more human bodies in the area covered:

1. Range of detection: The sensor(s) shall provide effective coverage of a room, sensing the presence of one or more people in the room in order to turn the lights on. The ceiling mounted sensor's area of coverage shall be approximately a 4200 mm (14 feet) diameter circle at 1800 mm (6 feet) away. Provide sufficient units to give full coverage as measured 750 mm (30 inches) above the floor. A field-of-view adjustment feature shall be provided to allow orientation to various room operating conditions.

2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to sudden temperature or air flow changes. Locate the units within 1800 mm (6 feet) horizontally of work stations or major points of activity, including the center of room entrance doors.

C. Active Sensor System: Sensor(s) shall react to reflective changes to generated ultrasonic radiation (crystal controlled, 24 to 42kHz), indicating the activity of one or more persons in the area covered.

1. Range of detection: On ceilings below 3600 mm (twelve feet) in height, a single direction sensor shall cover approximately a 9 x 9 m (30 feet x 30 feet) area; a two directional unit a 18 x 9 m (60 feet x 30 feet) area; and a two-way corridor unit a total distance of 27 m (90 feet). The sensors shall be equipped with a concealed but accessible sensitivity control to tune the unit to specific room conditions.
2. Sensor placement: Locate the sensor(s) in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings by avoiding nuisance activation due to predictable non-human motion activities. Give particular attention to work station or major areas of activity and the coverage of room entrance doors.

D. Timing/Function: Shall not be user adjustable. Lighting shall remain on with one or more persons within the covered area. The system shall be factory set to maintain lights on for a minimum of 8 minutes and not longer than 12 minutes after the area of coverage is vacated. For testing purposes, there shall be a means to change the pre-set time delay to 30 seconds or less.

E. Control Unit: The system shall have a switching relay(s) capable of switching the fluorescent or incandescent loads as required. Contacts shall be rated at a minimum of 15 Amps at voltages to 277, with expected cycles of operation in excess of 100K. Power derived from a current limiting 24 volt transformer shall power the system and the unit must be packaged for installation on a standard 200 mm x 200 mm (4 inch x 4 inch) NEMA box enclosure. The unit shall be wired through a conventional wall switch to provide an over-ride system "Off" and active "Off-On" functioning.

F. Field Wiring: The wiring between the control unit and sensor(s) shall be an insulated multi-conductor, #22 gauge Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) jacketed cable.

2.5 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES

A. Shall be specially designed for suppressing radio-frequency energy produced within the fixtures. The Rules and Regulations of FCC (CFR 47, Part 18) shall apply.

B. Lenses shall have a light-transparent layer of metal permanently bonded to them, and in positive contact with the steel housing or equal to prevent the radio-frequency interferences from passing through the lenses. The effective light transmittance of the lenses shall be not less than 75 percent.

C. Install line filters within the body of the fixtures and wired in series with the supply circuit conductors to eliminate the transmission of radio frequency energy into the supply circuit.

2.6 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.

B. Housing and Canopy:

1. Shall be made of cast or extruded aluminum, or rolled steel.
2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.

C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.

D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.

E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.

F. Fixtures:

1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous red Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life; maximum of 3.5 watts for single face and 7 watts for double-faced fixtures that do not use diffuser panels in front of the LEDs. LED exit light fixtures that use diffuser panels shall require a maximum of 1.0 watt per fixture for single or double face fixtures.
2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltages: Fixtures shall be wired for 120-volt operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.

B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Avoid interference with and provide clearance for equipment. Where the indicated locations for the lighting fixtures conflict with the

locations for equipment, change the locations for the lighting fixtures by the minimum distances necessary as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

D. For suspended lighting fixtures, the mounting heights shall provide the clearances between the bottoms of the fixtures and the finished floors as shown on the drawings.

E. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.

F. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
   a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
   b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
   a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
   b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a plaster ceiling at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs

or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight. Note: Ceiling types are defined in ASTM Standard C635-69.

1) Where fixtures mounted in "Intermediate" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds) provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.

2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds) they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.

d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

6. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:

a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4-20) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.

b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.

c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 600 mm x 600 mm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.

1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.

2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.

3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.

7. Single or double pendent-mounted lighting fixtures:

a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box, mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.

8. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.

G. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.

H. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.

I. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

J. At completion of project, relamp all fixtures which have failed/burned-out lamps. Clean all fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt during construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.

B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the PROJECT MANAGER a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the PROJECT MANAGER prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Article 4.25 of SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD; GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:

1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the PROJECT MANAGER, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the PROJECT MANAGER with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see

typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the PROJECT MANAGER at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
   b. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
   c. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-07.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-07.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-07.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-07.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-07.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-07.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-07.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise noted or as shown in drawings. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
   b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
   c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
   d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
   e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
   a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
   b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
   c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
   d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
   e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
   a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
   b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
   c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
   a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
   b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
   a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
   b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
   c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the PROJECT MANAGER prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the PROJECT MANAGER as required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00,

FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:
   1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
   2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
   3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
   4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
   5. Mechanically continuous.
   6. Independently support conduit at 8’0” on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
   7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
   8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
   9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
   10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
   11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
   12. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:
   1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
   2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
   3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
   a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
   b. As approved by the PROJECT MANAGER prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
   a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
   b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
   c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
   a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
   b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
   a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.

5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.

B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:

1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.

C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:

1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.

D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.

H. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with

junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.

B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.

C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.

D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.

E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
   a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
   b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
   c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.

I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.

J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
   1. Flush mounted.
   2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.

B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.

C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.8 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.

B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.

D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.

E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.

G. Were drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.

H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.

I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

COMMUNIATION SYSTEM CABLE TRAY

A. The contractor shall use the existing cable tray system for voice/data, MATV and PA subsystems.

B. Install inner duct around cable when going from one cable tray to another.

C. Install bushing at cable tray holes prior to pulling cable from cable tray to cable tray or cable tray to interstitial deck penetrations.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-06.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-06.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-07.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-07.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install all wiring in raceway systems unless otherwise noted.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown in drawings and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.4 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center's Inpatient Medical/Surgical Ward 7E hereinafter referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.

D. The Voice and Data Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturers (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand

the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Contracting Officer is the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the CONTRACTING OFFICER before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice/data operations for Category 6 level Service:

a. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).

c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 200 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.

c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV ± 0.1 dBmV.

d) System speed: 200 mBps, minimum.

e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

F. Specification Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic

designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
77-07	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101-06	Life Safety Code
1221-07	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

497-01/497A-01/497B-04	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B-01	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B-04	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A-02	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

E. International Telecommunication Union – Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

F. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

G. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

H. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-l-lOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

I. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.

J. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.

C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical Submittal.

D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM’s direction, and support the System design, the OEM’s quality control and validity of the OEM’s warranty.

E. The Contractor’s Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the PROJECT MANAGER before being allowed to commence work on the System.

F. The contractor must be licensed in the state of IA.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:

1. Title page to include:
   a. VA Medical Center.
   b. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
   c. Date of Submittal.
   d. VA Project No.
2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
   a. Installation Location and Name.
   b. Owner’s or User’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
   c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
   d. System Project Number.
   e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system’s function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the system.
4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required.

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Cross Connection (CCS) Systems
As required	Telecommunications Outlets (TCO)
As Required	Distribution Cables
As required	TCO Connection Cables
As required	System Connectors

5. Pictorial layouts of each HCCS and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

C. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer.
   b. Signal Level Meter.
   c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
   d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
   e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
   f. Camera with a minimum of 60 pictures to that will develop immediately to include appropriate test equipment adapters.

D. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the PROJECT MANAGER for approval prior to installation.

1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
   a. One each telephone (or voice) rj11/45 jack installed.
   b. One each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
   c. Cover Plate installed.

2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.
3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.
4. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

E. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.

F. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the PROJECT MANAGER. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the PROJECT MANAGER. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility’s current

operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The PROJECT MANAGER shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

H. Surveys Required As A Part of the Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:

1. The required EPBX connections (each CSU shall be compatible with) shall be compatible with the following:

   a. Initially connect:

EQUIPPED ITEM	CAPACITY	WIREDCAPACITY
Main Station Lines		
Single Line		
Multi Line (Equipped for direct input dial [DID])		
Central Office (CO) Trunks		
TWO WAY		
DID		
Two-way DRTL		
Foreign Exchange (FX)		
Conference		
Radio Paging Access		
Audio Paging Access		
Off-Premise Extensions		
CO Trunk By-pass		
CRT w/keyboard		
Printers		
Attendant Consoles		
T-1 Access/Equipment		
Maintenance console		

2. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

   a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main signal closet or intermediate signal closet cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING IMC	Identifies building main terminal signal closet, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TC ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor signal closet room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided
ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

3. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous intra-Facility voice and data service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:

   a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.

   b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical “Star” Topology.

   c. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard “T” and/or “DS” carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to “T” and/or “DS” access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System’s emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard “DS” protocol and provide that service when required.

2. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems TC's; " horizontal cabling system; horizontal cross-connection (HCC) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of one (1) RJ11/45 jack for the appropriate telephone connection and one (1) RJ-45 jack for Data connection..

a. Telecommunication Closet (TC):

1) The TC and all major telecommunications equipment and materials (i.e. ladder rack, data racks, power, etc.) are existing. All telephone and data switch equipment will be provided by the VA. If there is any additional equipment or material required to install the system as described herein, the contractor shall provide and install.

2) Additionally, the TC's may house fire alarm, nurses call, code one (or blue), video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment. Regardless of the method of installation, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used, all horizontal cables shall be terminated on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panel(s), punch blocks, and/or breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested as described herein. A cable and/or wire management system shall be a part of each CCS.

b. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO)

1. Manufacturer shall be Panduit or approved equal
2. Provide outlets as described and shown in contractor drawings.
3. Outlet faceplate shall be 4 position for voice/data and one position for telephone. Faceplate color shall be ivory.

c. Horizontal and station cable

1.Four pair UTP 24 AWG MIN station wiring shall be installed from the top two TCO voice jacks to the telecommunications closet (TC) and shall be of a type designed to support category Level 6 communications (min 200 mega-Hertz [mHz]). At the jack location, the first 2-pair shall be terminated on the left RJ-45 with the remaining 2 pairs terminated on the right RJ-45. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on modular blocks that are dedicated to telephone applications. Cable color

is gray and the jack color is white. Each voice cable will have its own number following the naming convention example of 5xv-001.

2. Four pair UTP 24 AWG MIN station wiring shall be installed from the bottom two data jacks to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category level 6 communications (min 200 mega-hertz [mHz]). Cable color is white and the jack color is black on the bottom left and ivory on the bottom right. Each data cable will have its own number following the naming convention of 5x-001 5x-002.

B. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
   b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
   c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the PROJECT MANAGER at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone, PA and Security systems with the System.
5. The telephone equipment, PA interface equipment and Security equipment shall be the interface points for connection of the PA and Security interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
8. All interconnecting twisted pair cables shall be terminated on equipment punch blocks according to the OEM’s instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
10. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.

C. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.
3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the PROJECT MANAGER approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
   1. The connector panel(s) shall be made of flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 in.) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in the cabinet. Bulkhead equipment connectors shall be mounted on the panel to enable all cabinet equipment’s signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through the panel. Each panel shall be color matched to the cabinet installed.
      a. Voice (or Telephone):
         1) The CSS for voice or telephone service shall be Industry Standard type 66 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring in lieu of patch panels, each being certified for category six service. IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in all CCS and shall be specifically designed for category six telecommunications service and the size and type of UTP cable used as described herein. As a minimum, punch block strips shall be secured to an OEM designed physical anchoring unit on

a wall location in the TC. However, console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is allowed at the OEM recommendation and as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

2) Technical Characteristics:

Number of horizontal rows	100, MINIMUM
Number of terminals per row	4, minimum
Terminal protector	required for each used or unused terminal
Insulation splicing	required between each row of terminals

3) Manufacturer shall be Siernon or approved equal

b. Digital or High Speed Data:

1) VA provided.

c. Mounting Strips and Blocks:

2. Punch Blocks: As a minimum, Industry Standard 66 type punch blocks are approved for data, voice, and control wiring. Punch blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Punch block strips shall be secured to a console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. Punch blocks shall not be used for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, punch blocks cable ties, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the PROJECT MANAGER all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

B. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

C. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through

nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

D. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.

E. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.

F. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The PROJECT MANAGER may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. System Installation:

1. After the contract’s been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the PROJECT MANAGER and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a

manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.

3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC’s, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
6. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating twisted pair cables carrying telephone and data signals in telephone and data systems.
7. Contractor shall remove all old or unused VA wiring from telephone closets.
8. Provide estimate hours required for cleanup work.
9. Contractor shall provide all materials, supplies and equipment unless otherwise noted.

C. Signal Ducts:

1. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
   a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray.
   b. Install inner duct around cable when going from one cable tray to another.
   c. Install bushing at cable tray holes prior to pulling cable from cable tray to cable tray or cable tray to interstitial deck penetrations.

d. Provide surface mounted raceways at locations where access to interior walls is not possible

D. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.

E. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as “Cable”): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.

3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the “Record Wiring Diagrams”.

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in

telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.

2. The Contractor shall notify the PROJECT MANAGER, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
3. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the PROJECT MANAGER and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
4. The PROJECT MANAGER and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:

1) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the PROJECT MANAGER.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the PROJECT MANAGER, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the PROJECT MANAGER 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test the UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC.

If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.

2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.

B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 41 41
MASTER ANTENNA TV EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS -- EXTENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installing and testing of a complete and operating extension of an existing master antenna TV system, and associated equipment.

B. Interface the master antenna system extension with the existing systems and distribute the television signals to all locations indicated.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for general requirements that are common to all sections of Division 27.

B. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS for raceways, fittings and boxes used as pathways for master antenna system extension cabling.

C. Section 271000, STRUCTURED CABLING

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The MATV Extension system shall provide adjacent channel operation of the 35 television channels currently distributed at the site.

B. The MATV Extension system shall receive the VHF and converted UHF TV channel signals from the existing MATV System and shall process and distribute them to the designated TV outlets indicated on the drawings.

C. The signals shall be acquired at the existing MATV head-end equipment cabinet, or as close to the MATV head-end equipment cabinet as possible.

1. Interface Selection: The interface point is to be determined.

D. The Contractor is not responsible for the condition of the signals of the existing MATV system. However, the Contractor is required to optimize the TV signals without compromising the existing MATV system. If trouble is found in the exiting system, notify the PROJECT MANAGER in writing of the nature of troubles, and the expected effect on the signals in the extension system.

E. The system shall include but not be limited to: cable and connectors; and necessary passive devices such as splitters, directional couplers, TV outlets and taps.

F. The MATV Extension system shall connect TV receiver(s) as follows:

1. Standard CATV capable TV receiver to the designated TV outlet(s) in

patient and day room area(s).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The signal level of each channel at each TV outlet shall be ± 10 dBmV, plus or minus 5 dB across 75 Ohms:

1. NHCU: The signal level at the Power Distribution Room TV outlet shall be ± 25 dBmV, plus or minus 2 dB across 75 Ohms.

B. The MATV Extension system shall meet the following minimum parameters at each TV outlet. The signal quality at the interface point shall not be less than the stated minimum parameters:

1. Signal-To-Noise Ratio: -44 dB
2. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
3. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
4. Return Loss: -14 dB
5. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
6. Visual to Aural Carrier Ratio: 13 dB to 17 dB below visual
7. Impedance: 75 ohms

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity as regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, and supervising. Each of these installations shall have been in successful operation for one or more years.
2. Prior to review of submittals, Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) reserves the right to:
   a. Have the manufacturer submit a list of locations of similar installations.
   b. Inspect any of these installations and question the user concerning the installations without the presence of the supplier.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this project:

1. Testing Personnel: An employee of the installer, certified by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as Video Security Systems Level III technician.

C. Standards and Testing: All supplies, materials or equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to comply with referenced UL Standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

1. Submittals shall also be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph number.
2. Concurrent Review: For Architect-Engineer projects, submit additional three copies of submittals.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the quantity, make and model number of each item.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Narrative description of system.
2. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required.
3. Interface cabinet layout drawing, as it is to be installed.
4. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
5. Engineering drawings of the system, showing calculated signal levels at each input and output point in the system with the proposed signal levels at each tap off point, and signal level at each TV outlet jack.
6. Detailed schematics of subsystems, assemblies and subassemblies to component level, clearly presented, to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

D. Field Quality Assurance:

1. Test Plan: Submit the test plan prior to pretesting for evaluation and approval.
2. List of test equipment.
3. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES
4. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Part 3 concerning tests.
5. Submit test reports.

E. Test Equipment List: Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. Test equipment shall be of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested, and shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. The list shall include the make, model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer
2. Signal Level Meter
3. Volt-ohm Meter
4. Color TV Receiver

F. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the PROJECT MANAGER for approval prior to installation. The samples may be returned to the Contractor at the discretion of the PROJECT MANAGER.

1. Wall Outlet Box 100 x 100 mm (4" x 4"), or two 50 x 100 mm (2" X 4") outlet boxes, with:
   a. RF Outlet installed
   c. Stainless Cover Plate installed
   d. AC Outlets installed
   e. Steel Partition installed
2. TV Receiver RF Cable with connector, 600 mm (two foot) section with cable sweep tag.

G. Pretesting Certification: After the system has been installed, aligned, balanced, pretested and found to meet the requirements of this specification, submit a letter to the PROJECT MANAGER certifying that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test. Include a copy of the pretest measurements with the certification.

H. Manuals: Five working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, deliver four complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals, for each item of equipment. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams and parts lists.

I. As-Installed Wiring Diagrams: Five working days prior to the acceptance test, deliver four complete sets of as-installed wiring diagrams of the system(s). The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables. The wiring diagrams shall show

the signal levels of the visual and aural carriers of each TV channel at the input and output of all electronic equipment, beginning and end of each distribution line and the TV outlets.

J. Training Plan: Provide a detailed lesson plan specified in the "TRAINING" Article. This plan will be evaluated and approved by the Office of Telecommunications (333).

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-07.....National Electrical Code

780-07.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

99-05.....Standard for Health Care Facilities

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1410-01.....Television Receivers and High-Voltage Video Products

1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in manufacturer's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name and equipment model identification number.

B. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner which will preclude damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Master antenna TV equipment shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an original equipment manufacturer whose main business is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment specified, and which complies with the following:

1. Maintains a factory production line for the item submitted.
2. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
3. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, operating manuals and for the items submitted.
4. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on each item of equipment offered.

2.2 EQUIPMENT COMPATIBILITY

A. When electrically associated with other equipment; the total system shall be designed and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce undesirable effects such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, hum bars, transients, ghosting, tilting, and flutter.

2.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Active component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC Docket No. 21006 and be provided with "F" connectors unless otherwise specified.

B. Passive distribution equipment shall be provided with "F" connectors unless otherwise specified.

C. Trunk, branch and interconnecting coaxial cables and unused ports/taps shall be terminated with a 75 ohm terminating resistor designed for MATV cable systems without adapters.

D. Service Conditions: Intercommunications equipment shall be capable of operating continuously in the following environmental condition without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of service:

1. Input Voltage: 120 V rms plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Input Frequency: 60 Hz.
3. Ambient Temperature: Zero to 40 degrees C.
4. Humidity: 0 to 80 percent relative, non-condensing.
5. Antennas and their supports shall withstand adverse environmental conditions and 161 km/h (100 mph) winds without damage.

E. Equipment shall be rated for continuous duty.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

A. Amplifier, Broadband: The broadband amplifier shall provide 35 adjacent TV channel operation with separate adjustable gain and slope controls. It shall be UL approved with integral lightning/surge protection.

1. Frequency Response: plus or minus 1.5 dB, 54-300 MHz
2. Noise Figure: 10 dB Max.
3. Output Capability: 45 dBmV minimum, 35 channels
4. Cross Modulation: minus 46 dB
5. Gain Control Range: 10 dB
6. Slope Control: 0-8 dB @ 300 MHz

B. Splitter/Mixer: The splitter/mixer shall be ruggedized construction in a radiation proof metal housing. It shall provide multiple isolated outputs from a single input, or conversely, a single output from multiple isolated inputs.
   1. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz
   2. Tap-Tap Isolation: 17 dB
   3. Splitting Loss:
      a. 2-Way: 4 dB Max.
      b. 4-Way: 7.5 dB Max.
      c. 8-Way: 12 dB Max.

C. Directional Coupler: The directional coupler shall be encased in a ruggedized radiation proof metal housing.
   1. Outputs: 1 each
   2. Insertion Loss: 1.3 dB Max.
   3. Tap Loss: 8 dB minimum
   4. Isolation Tap-Output: 25 dB Minimum
   5. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz

D. Directional Multi-Tap: The multi-tap shall be a directional coupler type and encased in a ruggedized radiation-proof metal housing. It shall come in multiple tap values.
   1. Tap Loss: 10 dB minimum
   2. Bandpass: 5-300 MHz
   3. Insertion Loss: 3.7 dB maximum
   4. Isolation: Tap to output: 28 dB
   5. Isolation: Tap to tap: 23 dB
   6. Outputs: Two, Four & Eight
   7. Match: 14 dB

E. TV Receiver Wall Outlet:
   1. The TV receiver wall outlet shall consist of an RF jack. . When installed with a duplex AC outlet, a partitioned 100 x 100 mm (4" X 4") or 50 x 100 (2" x 4") steel outlet box shall be used.
   2. The wall outlet shall be fed from a directional coupler or be a directional coupler.
   3. The wall outlet shall be provided with stainless steel cover plate(s) to fit the RF Jack outlet box provided.

2.6 COAXIAL CABLE

A. The coaxial cable shall be an RG-6 double shielded, certified 100% sweep tested by the manufacturer by tags on each reel. The tags and a two foot sample shall be delivered to the PROJECT MANAGER prior to installation. The cable shall be able to pass the frequency spectrum from 5 to 890 MHz.
   1. Center Conductor: 18 AWG copper-clad steel
   2. Dielectric: Foam
   3. Jacket: Black PVC or PE, UL 1685 Type CATV or CM
   4. Temperature Rating: 80 degrees C
   5. Impedance: 75 Ohm

B. Attenuation for the following frequencies at a maximum indicated dB per 30 m (100 feet):
   1. 7 MHz: 0.6
   2. 54 MHz: 1.8
   3. 216 MHz: 3.5
   4. 470 MHz: 4.7
   5. 890 MHz: 7.0

C. Coaxial Cable Terminators: These units shall be metal housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected.
   1. Frequency:
      a. 5-890 MHz.
      b. 200-1500 MHz.
      c. 3000-5000 MHz.
   2. Power Blocking: As required, 1.5:1 Max.
   3. Return Loss: 25 dB.
   4. Connectors: "F", unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Impedance: 75 Ohms, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 TV RECEIVER CONNECTIONS

A. Coaxial Cable: Provide one connecting cable for each TV outlet in the MATV system plus 1 spare. The cable shall connect the TV receiver to the RF jack.
   1. Length: 1800 mm (6 feet).
   2. Cable: RG-6 double shielded type.
   3. Connector: Snap-on "F" at MATV outlet end and screw-on "F" at receiver end.

B. TV Receiver Matching Transformer: Provide 75 to 300 Ohm matching transformers, in a quantity equal to 10% of the TV wall outlets. The matching transformer shall have metal case or other means to reduce local pickup (ghosting) at the TV receiver input.
   1. Insertion loss: UHF - 1.5 dB, VHF - 0.5 dB.
   2. Return loss: UHF - 12 dB, VHF - 20 dB.
   3. Balance: UHF - 30 dB, VHF - 35 d.

C. TV Receiver Ceiling/Wall Mount:
   1. TV mounts will be provided and installed by the VA.

2.8 RF CONNECTORS

A. "F" Connectors: Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations. Crimp on integral ferrule connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished.
   1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
   2. Frequency Range: 0 to 890 MHz.
   3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.

B. "UHF" Connectors: Screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations. It shall be a crimp on connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished.
   1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
   2. Frequency Range: 0 to 890 MHz.
   3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.

C. "BNC" Connectors: Bayonet locking coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable terminations.
   1. Working Voltage: 500 V.
   2. Frequency Range: 0-890 MHz.
   3. Impedance: 75 Ohms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment according to NFPA 70, accepted industry standards of good practice, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard:
   1. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Insure that installation personnel understand the requirements of this specification.

C. Install suitable filters, traps, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the amplifiers and distribution system:

1. Filters, splitters, couplers, tap-offs, matching transformers and TV wall outlets shall be able to pass color TV channels in the frequency bands selected, in the directions specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of the color subcarrier frequency.
2. Install all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Part 2 paragraph "Equipment Compatibility" and the system performance standards.

D. Connect passive equipment according to the manufacturer's specification to insure correct termination, isolation impedance match, and signal level balance at each outlet.

E. Identification: Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the as-installed diagrams.

F. Cable Terminations:

1. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the MATV system. There shall be a minimum of one spare output at each distribution point.
2. Terminating resistors shall be used to terminate unused branches, outlets and unused equipment ports of the system and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating coaxial cable carrying TV signals in MATV systems.

3.2 SYSTEM CABLING

A. Install cabling in existing cable tray except within cabinets. Conceal cables, except in unfinished spaces. MATV cables shall not be installed in AC power conduits:

1. Cable in cable tray in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceiling spaces, shall be NFPA Type CMP.

B. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets, equipment terminals, and in terminal cabinets. Cables may not be spliced:

1. Connectors shall be installed using the connector manufacturer's approved crimping tool.

C. Cold-weather installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used.

3.3. AC POWER

A. Connect branch AC circuits which supply power to the MATV system to a single panel board and shall clearly indicate on the directory in the panel board that the circuits supply power to the system.

B. Install a 120 volt AC branch circuit, wired to a separate breaker, from the power panel to each equipment cabinet:

1. Provide AC power outlets that are convenient to each item of equipment in the equipment cabinet and to each TV receiver wall outlet.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground installed equipment in accordance with the Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, noise pickup, or other interferences:

1. Ground wires for equipment shall be at least No. 14 AWG stranded copper wire.
2. Ground wires for equipment cabinets or racks shall be at least No. 10 AWG stranded copper wire.

3.5 EQUIPMENT ASSEMBLY

A. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in equipment cabinets so as to be accessible for maintenance without interference to other nearby equipment.

B. Equipment shall be installed with sufficient vertical separation to insure adequate air circulation. Any cabinet, in which the ambient temperature shall exceed 45 degrees C at the top, shall be equipped with a quiet thermostatically controlled fan. The cabinet shall be designed to provide air flow around equipment.

C. Cables shall enter the equipment cabinets in such a manner that doors shall open and close without disturbing or damaging the cables.

3.6 TESTS

A. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the MATV system extension, align, balance and completely pretest the entire MATV system. After pre-testing and only after pre-testing, the system shall be formally tested in the presence of a Government representative.
2. Verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and signal level meter) that the system is fully operational and meets all system performance requirements of this specification.

3. Measure and record the visual and aural carrier levels of each channel at each of the following points:
   a. Head-end signal level and signal-to-noise ratio for each TV channel specified.
   b. Distribution amplifier inputs and outputs.
   c. Last outlet or splitter of each feeder.
4. After pretest measurements are made, the system shall be left to "burn-in" until the final inspection is completed.
5. A copy of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the system is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Acceptance Testing:
1. Notify the PROJECT MANAGER in writing seven days after the pre-test has been completed and 30 days prior to the date acceptance testing is expected to begin. Test system in the presence of a Government Representative. Verify that the total system meets the requirements of the specification and complies with all appropriate standards listed in this specification.
2. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length of the test in days.
3. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go/no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof-of-performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed MATV system does comply with the operational and technical requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The MATV system shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the rest. Failure of any part of the system which precludes completion of system testing, which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the test of the MATV system. Repeated failures which result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to effect repairs shall cause the entire MATV system to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire MATV system shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

C. Acceptance Test Procedure:
1. Inspection:
   a. The Government representative will tour major areas to insure that MATV systems are completely and properly installed in place,

and are operationally ready for proof-of-performance testing. Failure of the MATV system to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

b. The MATV system diagrams, as-installed drawings, equipment manuals, AUTO CAD Disks, and pretest measurements shall be reviewed before testing is resumed.

2. Interface Point Test:

a. Signal Level Test: After the inspection, the MATV signals at the interface point shall be tested to verify that it meets performance requirements utilizing the spectrum analyzer or signal level meter.

b. Receiver Test: Following the Signal Level Test, a standard television color receiver shall be connected to the interface point test tap output with suitable attenuator pad(s). View each TV channel to verify that there are no visible signal distortions such as intermodulation (windshield wiper effect), ghosting, and beats on any channel.

3. Distribution System Testing:

a. Using a spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, and a TV receiver, check the first and last outlet in each feeder of the MATV distribution system, to verify that the distribution system meets performance requirements.

b. Test the TV outlet for signal level and for picture quality with a color receiver; unless incorrect levels indicate that a wider sample should be taken.

4. Revise as-installed wiring diagrams to show adjustments made during acceptance testing.

- - - E N D - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 51 16
PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This document specifies the furnishing, installing, and testing of a complete and operating Public Address (PA) System (here-in-after referred to as “the System”), and associated equipment to be installed in the VA Medical Center's Inpatient Medical/Surgical Ward 7E hereinafter referred to as “the Facility”. The system shall include, but not be limited to, headend and distribution cabinets, audio mixer, audio power amplifiers, un-interruptible power supplies (UPS), volume limiters or compressors, noise operated gain controller, telephone system paging adapter, microphone consoles, necessary combiners, traps and filters, cable and connectors, and necessary passive devices such as splitters, volume attenuators, wall, or ceiling speakers.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and operating defects. It shall be engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The total System shall be provided so that the installation, interfacing, integration, combining, and/or consolidation of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, audio hums, voltage or spike transients, etc.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

F. Specification Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic

designation only. The issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65-97.....Standard for Wired Cabinets

467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1449-06.....Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

C. Electronic Industries/Telecommunications Industries Associations (EIA/TIA):

568-91.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard

569-90.....Commercial Building Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces Standard

606-93.....Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

607-94.....Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications Systems in Commercial Buildings

RS160-51.....Sound Systems

RS-270.....Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices Recommended Procedures for User Certification

REC127-49.....Power Supplies

SE101-A-49.....Amplifier for Sound Equipment

SE103-49.....Speakers for Sound Equipment

D. Electronic Industries Association (EIA): EIA ANSI/EIA-310-D Cabinets, Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment.

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): IEEE C62.41 Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

F. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.

G. National Life Safety Codes

H. United States Air Force

Technical Order

33K-l-lOO Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. An authorized representative of the System OEM shall be responsible for the design, operation of the system, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal identified in Paragraph 1.5.B.C. The System Contractor shall submit verified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation and physical support for the systems. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications much be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s technical submittal.

C. The Contractor’s Technicians assigned to install the System shall be factory trained, qualified and certified by the OEM for the make and model of the System to be provided. The Contractor shall provide verified documentation of current OEM certification(s) for the installer technician(s) as part of the submittal or to the RE prior to commencing work on the system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:

1. Title page to include:
   a. VA Facility Name,
   b. VA Project Name,
   c. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers,
   d. Date of Submittal
   e. VA Project Number

2. A list containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
   a. Installation Location and Name,
   b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers,
   c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner,
   d. System Project Number, and
   e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
3. Narrative Description of the System.
4. A list of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. List format shall be as follows: Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system and edit between the. Delete equipment items that are not required, add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design.
   The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	**UNIT**
1 ea.	Power Amplifiers
As required	Speakers, Ceiling
1 ea.	Head end Equipment Cabinet
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As required	Audio, Control, Distribution Cables
As required	Connectors

5. Headend and each central termination or interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are to be installed.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each speaker.
8. List of test equipment per paragraph 1.5.C below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES paragraph 1.5.D.

10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning tests.

C. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the System in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the System. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of an accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer
   b. Volt-Ohm Meter
   c. Audio SPL (Sound Pressure Level) Meter
   d. Sound Pressure Level Calibrator
   e. Random Noise Generator
   f. True RMS Voltmeter
   g. Audio Amplifier with external speaker

D. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation. Returned samples may be included in the required equipment spare count.

1. Ceiling Mounted Speaker with back box, grille and supporting grid installed.
2. UPS equipment
3. A 610mm (two foot) section of each cable to be used in the system with connectors installed and OEM cable sweep compliance and/or certification tags as specified in paragraph 2.3.F.

E. Certifications:

1. Provide a written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of the contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Provide a written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC,

UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.

3. After the System has been installed, pretested, and found to meet the requirements of this specification, the Contractor shall submit a letter to the RE certifying that the System is ready for the formal proof of performance test to be accomplished in the presence of a Government representative. This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure paragraph 3.2.B. In the interim, the System shall be left operating to "cook in". A copy of the recorded system pretest measurements shall be submitted to the RE with the certification.

F. Equipment Manuals: Ten (10) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts lists.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Ten (10) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of record wiring diagrams of the System(s) to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables. The wiring diagrams shall show the signal levels of the aural carriers of each audio channel at the input and output of all electronic equipment, beginning and end of each distribution line, and the speakers.

1. The record wiring diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility’s current version of Computer Aided Drafting (CAD) system as identified by the RE.

H. Prior to the intermediate test, furnish a typewritten document (including illustrations) which, utilizing the test equipment and procedures specified herein, provides a detailed system testing plan

for the System to meet this specification's performance standards indicated in Part 2.

I. Provide a copy to the RE of an OEM developed training video tape presentation (reference paragraph 3.3.B) for evaluation and approval.

J. Provide a typewritten document which details the complete record program in memory for all associated station assignments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of a OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
   a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
   b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
   c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide the RE with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of UL 1069. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
4. Active component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, and have screw type audio connectors on barrier strips unless otherwise specified.

5. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
6. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with 600 Ohm terminating resistors designed for audio cable systems without adapters.
7. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Program memory shall be non-volatile or protected from power outages for a minimum of five minutes.
8. The System shall provide continuous electrical supervision of each PA amplifier, interconnecting trunk and riser cables, and UPS to determine change of status and to assist in trouble shooting faults.
9. All distribution voltages, except for the primary AC power to the power supply circuits, shall not exceed 70.7 Audio Voltage Root Mean Squared (RMS) into a maximum of 600 Ohms balanced.
10. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to PA Industry standards, EIA/TIA, and/or this document, which ever is the more stringent. All equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the project record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Sections 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)and Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLINGS .
11. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 15 minutes. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the RE. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the RE.
12. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment except speakers and distribution points. Distribution points and speakers shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors at a minimum.

As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are an acceptable alternative, provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

13. All equipment face-plates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic that matches the décor for the areas. All faceplates shall be constructed of the same material throughout the facility with the exception of mechanical rooms or special areas as identified by the RE.
14. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment control cabinet, headend cabinet, local, and remote amplifier locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and to ensure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

B. System Requirements:

1. The System shall receive a minimum of three audio input channels, plus one spare input, and process them as adjacent channels to the designated outlet, control, and/or remote locations shown on the drawings. The System shall be configured to minimize cross talk, background processor noise, and other signal interference. The headend equipment shall be installed and interfaced according to the OEM headend schematic diagram for adjacent audio channel operation. Each audio input channel shall be processed as a single channel. Additionally, an audio monitoring panel shall be provided in the cabinet to test each converted audio distribution channel as described herein. 2. The System shall receive the specified audio input channel(s), and shall process and distribute the selected input as a single audio channel to the designated speaker locations shown on the drawings. Additionally, the System shall be a constant audio voltage, low volume system, with sufficient audio level to saturate the identified speaker locations. The sound level and quality must be a low level faithful reproduction of the input source(s).
2. A System design where “looping” the distribution cables from zone to zone shall not be permitted. Each zone, sub-zone, floor, and/or ward

distribution system shall be a “tap” design where each ceiling/wall speaker is fed from a multi-tap barrier strip (wiring blocks are acceptable) provided from lateral trunkline cable(s) located centrally on corridor(s). A system interface cabinet shall be provided in the associated signal closet for connection of lateral trunkline cable to vertical trunkline riser cable. Each vertical riser trunkline cable shall be connected to the headend output. Distribution (floor or riser) amplifiers shall be provided as required to satisfy the System’s audio signal level requirements at each speaker.

3. All system wiring shall be installed in metallic raceway unless otherwise noted. Terminal cabinets located in signal closets shall have the capability of being connected to vertical trunkline riser cables where shown on the drawings and recommended by the OEM and specifically approved, in writing, by the RE.
4. The System operation shall provide a first come / first served basis into any or all zones selected by an initial page originator; except, the ALL CALL page originated from the microphone console, which shall have priority over ALL pages in progress or subsequently originated.
5. Headend Location: The headend equipment shall be provided, protected, and located in a cabinet located as shown on the drawings. The cabinet shall be provided so as to ensure optimum origination, reception, and control of all system signals. Each cabinet shall be provided with an internal 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) quad receptacle as indicated on the drawings. Each cabinet shall be provided with a minimum clearance of 610 mm from all obstructions.

C. System Performance:

1. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a minimum of zero decibels measured (dBm), ±0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms balanced.
2. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a minimum of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +5.0 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line Contractor to determine the proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.

3. The System shall meet the following minimum parameters at each speaker:
   a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
   b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
   c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
   d. Impedance:
      1) Distribution: 600 Ohm, 70.7 Volt audio line
      2) Speaker: Selectable, as required
   e. Audio Gain 10 dB minimum at mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
   f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio 35 dB minimum

D. Speakers: Each speaker shall be ceiling type equipped with a means of adjusting the speaker output level over the rated speaker range to an appropriate audio level.

2.2 HEADEND EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment Cabinet:
1. The equipment cabinet shall be lockable, heavy gauge steel (16 GA minimum), iron phosphate treated prior to finishing, with baked on paint finish in a color selected by the RE. It shall be floor or wall mounted with knock-out holes for cable entrance and conduit connection, provided with ventilation ports and quiet fan with non disposable air filter for equipment cooling. Two keys shall be provided for each lock and given to the RE when the System is accepted.
2. A minimum of 381 mm of blank front rack space, for additional equipment, shall be provided. Blank panels shall be installed to cover any open or unused rack space. One blank 44 mm (1.75”) high blank panel shall be installed between each item of equipment.
3. Blank panels shall be color matched to the cabinet, 3.2 mm (1/8”) aluminum with vertical dimensions in increments of 44 mm (1.75”) with mounting holes spaced to correspond to EIA/TIA 483 mm (19”) dimensions. Single standard size blank panels shall be used to fill unused panel or rack spaces in lieu of numerous 44 mm (1.75”) types.
4. AC power outlet strip(s):
   a. A strip shall be provided with a grounded outlet for each item of equipment and a minimum of four spare AC power outlets. Each strip shall be permanently (cable ties are not acceptable)

mounted inside and at the rear of each equipment cabinet. The strip shall be self-contained in a metal enclosure with a 2 meter (maximum length) connecting wire with three prong AC power plug. Extension or “pig tail” non-protected cords from the system cabinet or rack to each system wall outlet is not authorized and shall not be allowed and if discovered shall be grounds to declare the entire System unacceptable and terminate all acceptance testing.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Power capacity	20 Ampere (AMP), 120 VAC continuous duty
Wire gauge	Three conductor, No.12 American Wire Gauge (AWG) stranded copper

5. AC Power Line Surge Protector and Filter:

a. Each cabinet containing active electronic equipment shall be equipped with an AC Surge Protector and Filter. The Protector and Filter shall be housed in one single enclosure. The Protector and Filter shall provide instantaneous regulation of the AC input voltage and isolate and filter any noise present on the AC input line. It shall be cabinet mounted and the cabinet’s AC power strip (two strips maximum) may be connected to it.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Input Voltage range	120 VAC ± 15%
Power capacity	15 AMP, 120 VAC
Voltage output regulation	±3.0%
Circuit breaker	15 AMP, may be self contained
Noise filtering	Greater than 45 dB
AC outlets	Four duplex grounded types, minimum
Response time	5.0 Nano (n) Seconds
Surge suppression	10,000 AMPS
Noise suppression:	
Common	-40 dB
Differential	-45 dB

C. Audio Power Amplifier:

1. The amplifier(s) shall have a minimum of two input channels, each with bridge output circuitry and bridge or parallel single channel inputs. Each output shall be capable of providing a 70.7V constant voltage audio line. Each output channel shall be selectable between eight Ohms and 70.7V modes. The Amplifier circuit components and load shall be fully protected from input overdrive, mismatching, or shorted failure. Input controls shall be lockable and fixed.
2. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency Response	45 to 15,000 Hz ± 1.0 dB, minimum
Max Hum and Noise	80 dB Below Rated Output, minimum
Rated Output	minimum of 125% consumed by associated speakers, 35 Watts minimum required
Input for Rated Output	0.8 V for rated output
Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)	0.5 % maximum rated output.
Output Level	25 and 70.7V options on the power amplifier
Regulation	Required
Electrical supervision	Required for each amplifier to report fault indications that include: input AC power failure, PA amplifier output failure, and internal PA amplifier DC power supply failure
“On/OFF" switch with pilot light	Required
Master gain control	Required
Input level adjustment	Required, for each input
AC input circuit protection	Required, short circuit protected
Extra cooling	Required, internal variable speed fan

2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

A. Audio Power Amplifier: Refer to the Head End Amplifier characteristics in paragraph 2.2.G. for each amplifier used in the distribution system. Provide one spare amplifier in addition to the spare headend amplifier.

B. Distribution System Cabinet: The cabinet shall have the same technical characteristics as the headend cabinet, and may be wall mounted.

C. Speakers:

1. Ceiling:

a. Each speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area in which it is installed. This adjustment may be accomplished through the use of taps on the matching transformer. As a minimum, provide taps with ratings of 1/2, 1, 2, and 4 W. Provide speakers as shown on the drawings. All corridor speaker baffles shall be ceiling or wall mounted at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces. Wall mounting is permissible in areas with concrete or plaster ceilings. Each ceiling speaker back box shall be flush type and attached by suitable metal bars and/or panels which shall span "T BAR" ceiling supports in lay-in ceilings. Each speaker assembly shall be equipped with a safety wire. Provide one spare speaker, baffle, back box, and supporting and/or safety mounting system for each 75 speakers or portion thereof.

a. Technical Characteristics:

Speakers	203 mm cone type, with a minimum 142 grams (5.0 ounce) ceramic or 113 grams (4.0 ounce) iron magnet (a dual voice coil/cone type with two separate line matching transformers shall be used in shared RED and PA System locations)
Frequency response	45 to 15,000 Hz, minimum
Power rating	10W minimum, RMS

D. Distribution System Cables: All System cables shall be certified 100% sweep tested by the Cable OEM with certification tags on each reel. The tags and a 2 foot sample shall be delivered to the RE prior to installation. Unused partial rolls and/or reels of cable shall be given to the RE as spare cable.

1. Microphone or Line Level:

a. These audio cables shall be three conductor, shielded with stranded tinned copper conductors, polyethylene insulated, and FR2 rated jacket. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used for the load impedance over the distance required by the system.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	20 AWG
Working Voltage	350 V
Shield coverage	100%, entire cable, as required by system design
No of Pairs	One with separate common, each color coded for phasing

2. Loudspeaker:

a. Audio cable shall be two conductor with stranded copper conductors, non-PVC insulated and FR2 rated jacket. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used for the load impedance over the distance(s) required, with not more than 5% power loss.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	16 AWG, minimum
Working Voltage	350 V
Shield	100%, as required, individual pairs or entire cable, with separate drain wire
Number of Pairs	Per system design, each pair color coded for phasing

3. Control:

a. A multiple conductor connection cable shall be provided by the Contractor for each item of equipment and distribution point in the System. The cable shall be active and shall parallel the speaker cable distribution plant in each location the speaker cable follows. The cable shall be terminated on a multi-connection barrier or terminal strip at each connection point that originates from each signal closet, and terminating in each junction and/or outlet back box associated with the equipment under control. The Contractor shall provide a connection from the back box barrier strip to an RJ-45 minimum receptacle on the outlet cover plate.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	In 1K ft. reels
Cable	6 conductors minimum, stranded copper

Connector	Barrier strip, wiring blocks, wire wrap blocks, or as recommended by the OEM at each junction point and system outlet
Working Voltage	200 V
Wire Size	20 AWG, minimum
Shield	As recommended by the OEM

4. Class II, Low Voltage:
   a. A multiple conductor connection cable shall be provided by the Contractor for each speaker or interconnection wiring in the system. The conductors or cable shall be shielded according to the OEM’s recommendations and instructions. The cable shall supply the audio power and voltage needed to operate the system equipment over the distance required.
   b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1 K ft. reels, as required
Cable	8 conductor minimum, stranded copper
Connector	Forked connector for each barrier strip screw type junction point
Working Voltage	200 V
Wire Size	20 AWG, minimum for interconnection - 16 AWG, minimum for distribution

E. Connectors:
   1. Microphone:
      a. Input: Female configuration with 3 pins, "XLR" Type
      b. Output: Male configuration with 3 pins, "A3M" Type.
      Provide a minimum of five connectors as spare connectors.
   2. Line Level:
      a. Input: Female "XLR" type with 3 pins or 6.35 mm (1/4") phone receptacles provided with standard mounting plates.
      b. Output: Male "A3M" type with 3 pins or 6.35 mm (1/4") phone plug secured to the audio cable.
      Provide a minimum of five connectors as spare connectors.
   3. Solderless:
      a. The provided connector shall be of the Forked or Audio Spade lug type. They are required for AC power wiring; data, voice,

speaker, and control cable. The connector shall be the crimp on insulated sleeve with fork type to fit the barrier or terminal strip screw terminal. The connector will be provided with the cable or wire OEM's approved crimping tool.

Provide a minimum of 100 connectors as spare connectors.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Screw Size	6 - 32
Wire Size	20 AWG

4. Barrier or Terminal Strips:

a. Provide the respective strips as required for cabinet AC power wiring; and data, voice, speaker, and control cable. The strips shall accommodate the size and type of audio spade lugs used. Each cable or wire end shall have a forked connector or an audio spade lug which is connected to an individual screw terminal on the barrier or terminal strip. The strips shall be secured to a cabinet, rail, panel, etc. as required. AC strip(s) shall have a clear plastic cover for protection from accidental contact with live AC Voltage.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Screw size	6 – 32
Wire size	20 AWG
Number of terminals	As Required
Protective cover	Required

c. Provide a minimum of 15 connectors as spare connectors.

5. Wire Wrap Strips: Wire wrap strips 1.65 mm (0.065" minimum wire wrap) are approved for voice and control wiring. Wire wrap strips shall be secured to the cabinet, rail, panel, backboard, etc., as required.

Provide a minimum of five strips as spare strips.

6. Blocks: SYSTIMAX SCS 110-type wiring blocks or equal, are approved for voice and control wiring. Wiring blocks shall be specifically designed for the size and type of wire used. Wiring blocks shall be secured to the cabinet, rail, panel, backboard, etc., as required.

Provide a minimum of five blocks as spare blocks.

F. Cable Terminators: The audio terminator shall be a precision resistor type recommended by the OEM for this specific system design and equipment. If it is installed across barrier or terminal strip

connections, each end of the resister shall be provided with a forked type connector. If installed across wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, each resistor end shall be provided with an OEM approved method of mounting. Soldered connections shall only be acceptable with written prior approval. Provide 10% of each type of terminator as spare. A minimum of one is required.

2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or wiring block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:

B. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Coaxial Cable Shields
   b. Control Cable Shields
   c. Data Cable Shields
   d. Equipment Racks
   e. Equipment Cabinets
   f. Conduits
   g. Cable Duct
   h. Cable Trays
   i. Power Panels
   j. Connector Panels

C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

D. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

E. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this specification.

F. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.

G. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment model and serial identification numbers.
2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner which will preclude damage.
3. For VA Facilities, it is permissible to include non-powered PA and Telephone cables with nurse call cables provided each signal is directly controlled by its system and each cable is 100% shielded and bundled as described herein..
4. The Contractor shall provide suitable filters, traps, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the amplifiers and distribution system(s). Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass audio, data, and control signals in the speeds and frequency bands selected, in the directions

specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of the system polling or subcarrier frequency(s).

5. Back up power supplies (e.g., batteries, UPS) shall be installed in the head-end and each distribution equipment cabinet or in a separate metal cabinet equipped with a hinged door and lock. Where the backup power supply is self contained in a housing, the unit shall be mounted adjacent to the respective cabinet. In all cases, backup power supplied must be permanently mounted. Each UPS and/or backup power supply shall be provided with full electrical supervision as described herein.
6. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure correct termination, isolation, impedance match and signal level balance at each speaker.
7. Install speakers for each location specified herein and as identified on the contract drawings.
8. All trunk, distribution, and interconnection lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the system by adding headend equipment only.
9. All vertical and horizontal lines shall be terminated so that subsequent expansion for additional audio channels shall require modifications of the System headend equipment only.
10. Terminating resistors shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, unused equipment ports of the System and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating audio cables carrying audio signals in PA systems.

B. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
   a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. Conduit size shall be a minimum of 25 mm (1.0”) in diameter. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent.
   b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement may be granted by the RE, in writing, to allow the PA cables to be installed in telephone signal ducts and conduit, if requested. The mixing of nurse call and fire alarm cables and/or AC systems is not authorized and will not be approved. A

c. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting, or enclosure where change of approved conduit, cable tray, or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.

b. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damaging bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jackets has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommetting.

c. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Do not install junction blocks, multi distribution connections or other distribution equipment (active or passive) items inside signal ducts. Use a 150 mm x 150 mm x 100 mm minimum covered junction box attached to the signal duct fixed side for distribution system passive equipment installation. Ensure all equipment and connection assembly junctions are accessible.

C. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack such that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.

2. Routing and Interconnection:

a. Wires or cables routed between consoles, cabinets, racks, and other equipment shall be installed in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.

b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors and be 100% shielded. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses which are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed, and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.

c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and provided with a neatly formed service loop.

d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, and tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Open wire-ways or open cable ladders are not authorized and will not be approved. Concealed splices are not allowed.

e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict channel crosstalk or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC, and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone, and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).

f. Distribution cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware which will not damage or distort them.

g. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction

point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.

h. Completely test all cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

i. Provide system input and output polarity as recommended by the OEM. Ensure each color coded wire or cable is connected and terminated to maintain system polarity. Reflect all color codes, wire and cable terminations on the system’s record drawings as required herein.

D. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

3. Face-plates (or Cover Plates): Face-plates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

E. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection, and polarity. Polarity shall be maintained between all points in the System.

1. Wires:

a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable and will not be approved.

b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Wiring blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.

2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, wiring block, wire-wrap, etc.

F. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

G. Grounding:

1. General:

a. The Contractor shall ground all installed equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The number of ground connections shall be kept to a minimum. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.

b. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, sub-carrier or audio reference ground.

c. The use of conduit, signal duct, or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges [not to be confused with externally generally lightning] that may be applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the system to earth ground.

2. Cabinet Bus: A common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to the system ground. Do not tie equipment cabinet ground buses together.

3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet ground bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #14 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks, or cabinets that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment are acceptable alternates.

4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground bus with #14 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables

shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.

H. Equipment Assembly:

1. Cabinets:

a. Each console or cabinet (here-in-after referred to as “enclosure”) shall have OEM produced top, bottom and side panels; except, cabinets mounted sided by side, where only two outside panels shall be provided. Each enclosure shall be: floor or wall mounted with standard knockout holes for conduit connection or cable entrance; provide for ventilation of the equipment; have front and rear locking doors (except wall mounted cabinets that require only a front locking door); power outlet strip(s) and bulkhead connector panel(s).

b. Rack mounted equipment shall be installed in the enclosure’s equipment mounting racks. Equipment requiring frequent adjustment(s) or observation shall be mounted such that adjustment(s) can be conveniently made. Equipment shall be provided with sufficient slack cable to permit servicing by removal of the installed equipment from the front of the enclosure. Each cabinet shall be equipped with a quiet fan and nondisposable air filter.

c. Enclosures shall be installed plumb and square. Each enclosure shall be permanently attached to the building structure and held firmly in place as approved by the RE.

d. Signal equipment, patch or bulkhead connector panels (i.e.: audio, data, control, etc.) shall be connected so that output from each source, device or system component shall enter the panel at the top row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "input". Each connection to a load, device or system component shall exit the panel at the bottom row of jacks, beginning left to right as viewed from the front, which will be called "output".

I. Labeling: Abbreviations may be used as long as they are symbol(s) or acronym(s) designated for the system or equipment by accepted industry standards and each abbreviation is used on the appropriate system and subsystem record drawings.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): The Contractor shall install labels on all cables at each side of all connections. The labeling shall be permanent, with contrasting identification alpha or numeric, identifying each cable according to the system "as installed" drawings. Labels shall be installed adjacent to each mechanical connector, pull box or break in the cable run.
2. Equipment: Amplifying, control, switching, and routing equipment inputs and outputs shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bake-lite material. System equipment shall be permanently labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source. Remote control equipment shall be labeled according to the unit or system being controlled. Equipment labels shall be permanently affixed to the equipment with metal screws, permanent mounting devices or cement.
3. AC Power: The AC Power Panel Directory shall identify which equipment console, cabinet or enclosure each circuit breaker serves. Each equipment console, cabinet or enclosure shall be labeled to identify which AC power panel provides power to it. These labels shall be permanently affixed to the equipment with metal screws, permanent mounting devices or cement.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct, and tray, including utilized Government Furnished Equipment (GFE), with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum every 3 meters (10 feet) identifying it as the System. Also, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

3.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of the installation of the headend, the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL and other authorized testing laboratory certification labels are affixed; JCAHCO guidelines are followed; and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test of the headend, microphone console, and speakers.
2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory certified representative and witnessed by a Government representative. The

results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government representative and maintained on file by the RE until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 – 80 % point of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing an approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the system is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier and signal distortion levels of each audio channel at each of the following points:
      1) Audio outputs from each audio source,
      2) Audio power amplifier inputs and outputs,
      3) Headend output signal level and S/N for each audio channel specified,
      4) Noise operation amplifier inputs and outputs,
      5) First, middle, and last speaker of each leg,
      6) A random sampling of 25% of speakers,
      7) UPS operation.
3. A copy of the recorded system pretest measurements and written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and the certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE written notice 30 days prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested, in the presence of a Government Representative utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof-of-performance and Life Safety compliance. The test

shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification.

2. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length of the test in hours.
3. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with the operational and technical requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures which result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to effect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The Government Representative will physically tour all areas where the System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to ensure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time.
   b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest measurements shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
   c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.
2. Operational Test:
   a. Headend Testing:
      1) After the mechanical inspection, the headend output shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements utilizing the spectrum analyzer or signal level meter.
      2) Following the Signal Level Test, a SPL and speaker shall be connected to the interface input and output test taps to ensure there are no visible signal distortions such as

intermodulation, crossmodulation, signal beats, voice echoes, etc. on any audio channel. A special test shall be performed on the System's audio power amplifier supervising system.

b. Distribution System Testing:

1) Utilizing the spectrum analyzer or signal level meter, SPL and speaker, the PA distribution system shall be checked at the first and last speaker in each leg to verify that the System meets all performance requirements. Also, speakers that are controlled by a wall mounted selector switch and volume control shall be functionally tested at the same time.

2) Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: Microphone Console, any other System interface, Speaker Sound Level, Speaker Distortion Level, Battery Backup, and UPS operation.

3) Individual Item Test: The RE will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing of any deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any required retesting required to establish compliance with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for four eight hour periods to instruct the Facility's maintenance personnel. Instruction shall include corrective and preventive maintenance of the PA equipment. Training shall be accomplished before the System can be accepted by VA. Additionally, all training schedules shall be at the convenience of the Facility's Chief Engineering Service.

B. Furnish the services of a representative of the PA OEM, familiar with the functions and operation of the equipment, for one 8 hour period to train nursing and technical personnel. Instructions shall be provided for staff personnel in each ward and telephone operator room, and as otherwise requested by the RE, where new PA equipment is provided under this contract. When telephone operators and other personnel are involved, classes will be grouped. Periods of training shall be coordinated with the Chief of IRM or MAS Service for the Facility to ensure all shifts receive the required training. Each session shall include instructions utilizing a factory prepared and VA approved technical training outline and course plan.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 27 52 23
NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This document specifies the furnishing, installing, and testing of the existing GE/DuKane Telligence Nurse Call System (herein after referred to as “the system”) in the VA Medical Center's Inpatient Medical/Surgical Ward 7E (herein after referred to as “the Facility”). The System shall be microprocessor based and include, but not be limited to: central terminal assemblies; nurse control master station; psychiatric, bedside patient, staff, staff/duty, duty, and emergency stations; dome lights; combiners, traps and filters; audio distribution amplifiers; uninterruptible power supplies (UPS); conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray; and necessary passive devices such as, cable, wire, and connectors, cordsets, push-buttons, pillow speakers, and specialized bed connection outlets and connector cables.

B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and operating defects. It shall be engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

C. The total System shall be designed and installed so that the installation, interfacing, integration, combining, and/or consolidation of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, audio or video hum bars, transients, ghosting, etc.

D. The System is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System and, the Code One (Blue) System is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Life Support Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, its installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National and/or Government Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, whichever are the more stringent for this Facility. Additionally, the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) recommendations and guidelines shall be followed. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Contracting Officer is the approving authority for all contractual and operational changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, approvals for System changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the CONTRACTING OFFICER before proceeding with any proposed change.

F. Equipment Standards and Product Testing:

1. All equipment and materials (other than specific nurse call or code one (blue) equipment items) used in providing the System shall be listed, labeled and certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards have been established for the utilized items. Such listing and labeling shall warrant that the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.
2. The provided active and passive nurse call and code one (blue) equipment required by the system design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date the technical submittal (or the date when the PROJECT MANAGER approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by the VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, a test must be conducted to certify the equipment meet the published UL standard. This test must be conducted by UL that makes periodic inspections of the production of nurse call equipment. The Contractor’s technical submittal shall include UL certification and/or documents supplied by the testing laboratory that indicate each piece of equipment to be furnished conforms to UL standards, where such standards exist:
3. Each item of equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.
4. At a minimum, the entire system shall meet or exceed UL 1069 Standard and be listed so in UL’s published literature. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the entire UL 1069 published listing as a part of the technical submittal.

G. System Performance: The total system shall meet the following performance standards:

Function	Characteristics
Audio Gain	10 decibel (dB) minimum, Sound Pressure Level (SPL)
Signal to Noise (S/N) Ratio	35 dB minimum

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date of the System’s submittal is technically approved by the VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08	National Electrical Code (NEC)
77-07	RECOMMENDED PRACTICE ON STATIC ELECTRICITY
99-05	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101-06	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65-97	Standard for Wired Cabinets
467-07	Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
1069-07	Standard for Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1778-05	Standard for Uninterruptable Power Supply

D. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

E. Electronic Industries/Telecommunications Industries Associations (EIA/TIA):

568-91	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569-90	Commercial Building Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces Standard
606-93	Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
607-94	Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
RS-270-79	Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices Recommended Procedures for User Certification

F. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals

G. National and/or Government Life Safety Codes(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the System’s OEM shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the OEM shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity as regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Each of these installations shall have

been in successful operation for at least three years after final acceptance by the user. These installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal identified in paragraph 1.5.

C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor’s Technical submittal.

D. The Contractor’s Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the PROJECT MANAGER before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for review and approval.

1. If the submittal is approved the PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with written explanation attached indicating the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The PROJECT MANAGER shall retain one copy for Official Records.

B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each sub-system and shall contain the following:

1. Title page to include:
   a. Facility name
   a. VA Project Name
   c. Contractor’s name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers
   d. Date of Submittal

e. VA Project Number

2. A list containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
   a. Facility location and name
   b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers
   c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner
   d. System Project Number
   e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation and installation
3. Narrative Description of the system as it is expected to be installed.
4. A list of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required the following are the minimum equipment required by the System:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required in drawings	Nurse Control Master Station
As required in drawings	Duty Station
As required in drawings	Corridor Dome Lights
As required in drawings	Intersectional Dome Lights
As required in drawings	Code one (Blue) Station
As required in drawings	Wires and Cables
As required in drawings	General Station Connectors
As required in drawings	Toilet/shower pull station
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As identified	Separate List of each Equipment Spare(s)

5. Central terminal cabinet layout drawing, as it is expected to be installed.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

7. Engineering drawings of the System, with information to determine compliance with contract drawings and specifications.
8. List of test equipment per paragraph 1.5.C.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES paragraph 1.5.D.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning tests.

C. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the System in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the System. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
   a. Spectrum Analyzer
   b. Signal Level Meter
   c. Volt-Ohm Meter
   d. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter
   e. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Calibrator
   f. Random Noise Generator

D. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the PROJECT MANAGER for approval prior to installation.

1. 610 mm (2 foot) section of each cable to be used with connectors installed and OEM cable sweep compliance and/or certification tags as specified in paragraph 2.3.F.
2. Back boxes for the nurse call patient stations, dome lights, staff stations, duty stations, annunciator panels, and junction boxes.
3. Cover plates used for patient stations, staff stations duty stations, annunciator panels, emergency stations, and code one (blue).
4. UPS equipment (if required by system design).
5. Electrical supervision panels for code one (blue) sub-systems.

E. Certifications

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL 1066, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and the instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure paragraph 3.2.B.

F. Equipment Manuals: Ten (10) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four (4) complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the PROJECT MANAGER. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.

G. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Ten (10) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall four (4) complete sets of the record wiring diagrams of the System to the PROJECT MANAGER. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, equipment and room/area locations.
2. The record wiring diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The PROJECT MANAGER shall verify and inform the Contractor of the current version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

H. Ten (10) days prior to the start of the intermediate test, provide a typewritten detailed description of the System testing plan that meets this specification’s performance standards as indicated in paragraph 2.1.C including illustrations and utilizes the test equipment specified

in paragraph 1.5.C. The test plan will need to be evaluated and approved by the PROJECT MANAGER before intermediate testing begins.

I. Provide two (2) copies of a OEM developed training video tape presentation (reference paragraph 3.3.B) for evaluation and approval by the PROJECT MANAGER.

J. Provide a typewritten document that details the complete record program in memory for all associated station assignments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall receive the specified system signals and shall process and distribute them to the designated outlet, control and/or remote locations shown on the drawings. The System shall be designed to minimize cross talk, background processor noise and other signal interference.
2. The central control equipment shall be provided in the central equipment terminal cabinet ensuring that test port(s) is provided for access to each system function without the need to disconnect distribution cables or equipment.
3. Each floor or ward distribution system shall be a “buss” design where each room’s nurse call equipment is fed from centrally located lateral trunk line cables. Each signal closet mounted terminal cabinet shall be capable of connection to vertical trunk line riser cables in the associated signal closet and as shown on the drawings and recommended by the OEM.
4. Each floor or ward distribution system shall be installed in conduit.
5. The Contractor shall provide verification in writing that the type wire/cable being furnished and installed is recommended and approved by the OEM and will provide a total system free of defects.
6. Central Terminal Cabinet and Master Control Station Selection:
   a. The contractor shall terminate all cabling from remote devices (i.e. emergency, master control, code blue stations) to contractor provided central terminal cabinet(s) at locations shown in construction drawings.
   b. The contractor shall be responsible for interfacing the central terminal cabinet to the hospital nurse call head end equipment.

b. The master control station shall be provided and protected at nurses station(s) shown on the construction drawings.

B. Visual Nurse Call System:

1. A System shall be provided, protected and located in areas shown in drawings.
2. The manufacturer and model shall be GE Telligence or approved equal

C. Code One (Blue) System:

1. Each nurse hub station shall be provided with a separate code one (blue) station. The code one (blue) stations shall connect to the nurse call system as described herein.
2. Provide the System with the following minimum equipment:
   a. Code one (blue) alarm station with push-button/switch reset device, code one amber (or other like Life Safety approved) lamp, silencing device, test/fault alarm push-button/switch with an alarm lamp.
   b. A code one (blue) corridor dome light for the Life Support.
3. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions that compliments and operates in conjunction with the minimum electrical or electronic supervision requirements identified in paragraph 2.H.3:
   a. Code one (blue) calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The code one (blue) or nurse call master station shall not have the ability to cancel code one (blue) calls.
   b. Calls placed from any code one (blue) station shall generate emergency type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, and all local and remote annunciator panels.
   c. Activating the silencing device at any location, while a code one (blue) call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location. The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected. The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status. Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional code

(blue) one call is placed in any code one (blue) system. The additional code one (blue) call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.

4. It is permissible to utilize an audio visual microprocessor nurse call system for code one (blue) functions providing the System is designed and UL approved to function as an integrated nurse call and code one (blue) system that employs code one (blue) operational qualities as described herein for all system locations, and equipped with the following functions and capabilities, at a minimum:
   a. Must be able to generate audible and visual signals to code one (blue) duty stations, local and remote annunciating panels as specified herein for code one (blue) placed calls.
   b. Possess built-in diagnostics to locate and service components.
   c. Perform continuous electrical supervision circuitry as defined in herein for code one (blue) and associated nurses call functions.

D. General:
   1. Existing System: G.E./Dukane Telligence.
   2. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
      a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
      b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
      c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
   3. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, that item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
   4. The Contractor shall provide written verification, to the PROJECT MANAGER that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended

and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of UL 1069; and the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC). The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

5. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components and be rated for continuous duty service in the areas where provided.
6. All passive distribution equipment and cables shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
7. All signaling and communication circuits shall be solid state except for audio switching relays.
8. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Program memory shall be non-volatile or protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of five minutes.
9. The System shall provide the continuous polling (not to be substituted for electrical supervision) of each station sequentially to determine change of status and to assist in trouble shooting faults.
10. All voltages, except for the primary power to the power supply circuits, shall not exceed 30 VAC Root Mean Squared (RMS) or 41.2 V direct current (DC).
11. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING and Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
12. All equipment shall function and operate normally from the furnished power source, and also, during input power fluctuations or loss of power for a minimum of 15 minutes.
13. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all stations, except emergency stations and corridor lights. Emergency stations and corridor lights shall utilize barrier terminal screw type

connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are an acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.

14. All equipment face plates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic that matches the equipment item it is installed. All faceplates shall be constructed of the same material throughout the facility.
15. All equipment trim plates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic that matches the equipment item and the areas where provided. Trim plates are not authorized to bear the UL label for the station unless specifically approved by UL. All trim plates shall be constructed of the same material throughout the facility.
16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment control cabinet, nurse call master station, local, and remote locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
17. Passive and electronic components and cabling shall be provided under the OEM’s recommendations and guidance, to prevent damage to any system equipment from electrostatic discharges of a minimum of 25,000 Volts, at a relative humidity of a maximum of 20 percent (%) or less. The Contractor shall detail in the technical submittal the method and equipment to be utilized to protect the system components

E. Master Station Nurse Call Equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Provide one touch screen station at nurse hub station(s) shown in construction drawings.
   2. Provide one current (as of the technical acceptance date of the System by the VA) operational copy of system software (VA to retain right of ownership and to be provided future software upgrades at a negotiated cost). Provide one complete spare software copy including published and unpublished upgraded.

F. Dome Lights:

1. Corridor dome lights shall be provided as shown on the drawings and identified in the equipment list. Provide two spare dome lights.
2. Room dome lights shall be provided as shown in the construction drawings. Provide two spare dome lights. annunciator, call answered/monitor lamp and reset/cancel device.

G. Staff/Duty Station: Each staff/duty station shall be provided with:

1. Two-way voice communications with the nurse control master station.
2. A call placed annunciator and a device to generate audible signals.
3. A call origination device, call placed annunciator, cancel device, and incoming call/privacy annunciator indicator.
4. The capability to indicate all patient normal calls placed in the System with audible and visual signals.
5. The capability to indicate all patient/emergency calls with audible and visual signals.
6. Each staff/duty station shall be mounted on a six-gang back box, minimum. A trim plate constructed of stainless steel or a material similar to the staff/duty station shall be provided to cover the back box opening and frame the cover plate.

H. Emergency Station:

1. A pullcord emergency station shall be provided in each toilet stall Each station toilet areas shall be equipped with a rubber gasket between the face plate and wall or be rated by UL as waterproof.
2. The gasket shall cover and water seal the entire back box opening and not extend beyond the sides of the associated face plate by 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) maximum. If the wall is tile or other uneven type material the gasket and associated face plate shall be provided to completely seal the opening and uneven material surface.
3. Each emergency station shall be mounted on a double-gang back box, minimum. A trim plate constructed of stainless steel or a material similar to the emergency station shall be provided to cover the back box opening and frame the cover plate.
4. Emergency stations shall be provided with:
   a. A ten-pound test pull cord and pendant which shall be connected to a positive action on/off switch at the emergency station. The cord with pendant shall terminate 150 mm (6 inches) AFF.
   b. A minimum of one pound pull to activate the switch.

c. A reset/cancel function on the face plate of the emergency station.

d. "EMERGENCY NURSE CALL" or similar approved wording stamped or permanently affixed on the face plate. The emergency wording letters shall be a minimum of 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) high.

e. A red lamp which shall flash at a rate of one second on and one second off upon initiation of a call from the emergency station. The lamp shall continue to flash until the station is reset.

5. In all Spinal Cord Injury Unit toilets, provide an emergency station with a plastic vinyl covered pressure activated touch pad. The installation shall be in accordance with the waterproof guidelines herein and as shown on the drawings.

I. Corridor Door Dome Lights:

1. Provide light covers that are translucent and shall not deform, discolor or craze from heat or use of normal hospital cleaning agents.

2. Corridor door dome lights shall be provided for all patient use rooms shall contain sufficient lamps to permit distinguishing the following type placed calls:

a. Emergency placed calls from toilet emergency stations.

b. staff assist calls

c. The visual signals for routine and emergency placed calls shall be distinctly different from each other

3. Each dome light shall be mounted on a dual-gang back box, minimum. A trim plate constructed of stainless steel or a material similar to the dome light shall be provided to cover the back box opening and frame the cover plate.

J. Corridor Intersectional Dome Lights:

1. Provide corridor intersectional lights that contain a minimum of two lamps to identify any placed call in the System. The visual signals for routine, code one (blue) and emergency placed calls shall be distinctly different from each other.

2. Provide the light at each intersecting point of corridors that display visual signals simultaneously at all corridor intersectional lights for calls placed in the System.

3. Each light shall be mounted on a dual-gang back box, minimum. A trim plate constructed of stainless steel or a material similar to the

light shall be provided to cover the back box opening and frame the cover plate.

K. Nurse Control Master Station: Each nurse control station shall be provided:

1. As an audiovisual type. nurse call system.
2. As desk mounted: With 1.2 meters (4 feet) of interconnecting cable (from the central equipment to the master station) to allow for convenient placement of the nurse control station on the desktop.
3. With the following features:
   a. Microphone/speaker and telephone handset with a 910 mm (3 foot) coiled cord. The handset shall be able to conduct two-way voice communication between the nurse and the selected calling station. Lifting the handset shall mute the microphone/speaker.
   b. Digital readout touch screen to visually announce the location of incoming calls placed in the System including room number and priority of the call.
      1) It shall display a minimum of four incoming calls. Additional placed calls shall be stored in order of placement and priority.
   c. Nurse follower function. All calls placed in the System shall be visually or audibly announced at the selected bedside stations when selecting the nurse follower mode of operation and the bedside stations to be visited. It is acceptable for the nurse follower mode to be activated inside rooms containing bedside stations.
   d. Automatic answering function or selective answering device.
   e. Incoming call priority function. The visual or audible signals shall indicate if a routine or emergency (and/or code) call has been placed and shall continue until the call is canceled. The emergency calls shall be capable of being canceled only at the originating station
   f. Reminder function. Shall temporarily store a placed call and generate visual signals in the corridor dome light associated with the calling bedside station by activating the reminder function/circuitry. The visual signals shall terminate and the stored call is eliminated from memory when the call is canceled at the originating station.

g. The ability to generate visual and audible signals to indicate incoming calls from associated stations which:
   l) Shall silence or attenuate the audible signals through muting/attenuation circuits while the control station is being used to answer or place a call. The audible signals for incoming calls not answered shall be automatically reenergized when the nurse control station is returned to the standby mode.
   2) The visual signals for incoming calls shall remain displayed at all times until each call is answered or canceled at the calling station.
   3) The visual and audible signals for routine and emergency calls shall be distinctly different. The audible signals shall be generated at the same rate as the corresponding visual signals for each emergency calls. Audible signals for routine calls shall be generated at the same rate as the visual signals, or by repeating an audible signal every five to ten seconds until the call is answered or canceled.
   4) The visual display to indicate the location of a placed call shall appear on the control station within two seconds, maximum, after initiation of a call.

h. Touch pad, or equal, to permit the nurse to selectively place calls to and conduct two-way voice communication with, all system duty stations and associated nurse stations. The touch pad shall also provide for the programming of priority status and any other function capable of being programmed from the nurse control station.

i. The ability to receive calls from a minimum of 10 associated stations simultaneously.

j. The ability for answering placed calls by either:
   1) Picking up the handset or by activating an answer next call function, which will automatically permit the nurse to communicate with the station that is next in sequence of placed calls by priority and time of placement, or
   2) By being able to selectively answer any placed call displayed in the order of priority and time of placement.

k. Accommodate a minimum of 10 percent expansion of additional patient, emergency, staff and duty stations within each master nurse control station as installed without any additions to the central equipment.

l. Nurse control master stations that require AC power and/or have video type display units associated with them, shall be connected to the same Emergency Critical Care Distribution System AC power panel that supplies AC power to its associated central terminal cabinet. A UPS shall be provided at the nurse station location to supply battery back up power to the station and CRT equipment if they are not powered from the central terminal equipment battery backup system.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. Refer to Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING for additional VHA wire and cable standards and installation requirements. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility. The Contractor shall provide the PROJECT MANAGER a 610 mm (2 foot) sample of each wire and/or cable actually employed in the System and each certification tag for approval before continuing with the installation as described herein.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. The kit shall be provided that at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or wiring block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the PROJECT MANAGER all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

B. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All A/V nurse call equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Control Cable Shields
   b. Data Cable Shields
   c. Conduits
   d. Cable Duct
   e. Cable Trays
   f. Power Panels

C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and sub-systems according to the OEM requirements and this document.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each sub-system according to the OEM requirements, record drawings, and this document.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling
   1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name, equipment

model and serial identification numbers, and UL logo. The PROJECT MANAGER may inventory the nurse call equipment at the time of delivery and reject items that do not conform to this requirement.

2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner that will preclude damage as directed by the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. System Installation

1. Do not install nurse call and fire alarm systems in the same conduit, raceway or cable trays.
2. For VA Facilities, it is permissible to include non-powered RED and MATV cables with nurse call cables provided each signal is directly controlled by its system and each cable is 100% shielded and bundled as described herein.
3. The Contractor shall provide suitable filters, traps and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the amplifiers and distribution system(s). Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass audio, data and control signals in the speeds and frequency bands selected, in the directions specified, with low loss, and high isolation and with minimum delay of the system poling or subcarrier frequency(s).
4. Install all equipment for each location specified herein and as identified on the drawings.
5. All trunk, distribution and interconnecting lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System by adding center terminal equipment only.
6. All vertical and horizontal lines shall be terminated so that subsequent expansion for additional audio channels shall require modifications of the System central terminal equipment only.
7. Terminating resistors shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, unused equipment ports of the System and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating audio cables carrying audio signals in nurse call systems.

C. Rough in requirements

1. The contractor shall install the following rough in material for the nurse call devices.

a) 3-gang masonry style back boxes for the patient & staff/duty stations (if 4-gang is existing, use with 4-3 gang reducer plate).

b) 1 gang masonry style back boxes for emergency pull,push and code blue stations.

c) 4-square deep back box with 2-gang trim ring for dome lights.

d) 2″ EMT conduit for main raceway in corridor and ¾″ EMT conduit for branch connections from corridor to rooms (if not existing).

e) ¾″ EMT conduit from TV back box to patient station (if not existing).

f) ¾″ EMT conduit from light control relays to 120 VAC lighting (if not existing).

D. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The minimum conduit size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter for primary signal distribution and 19 mm (3/4 inch) for remote connections (i.e. dome lights, emergency station, TV control, etc.).

b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow nurse call cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with MATV cables, shall be granted in writing by the PROJECT MANAGER if requested.) The mixing of nurse call and fire alarm cables and/or systems is not authorized and will not be approved. (See caution identified in paragraph 3-1b.3.e.). Conduit shall be provided in accordance with Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, at a minimum.

c. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent.

d. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:

a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 inch x 4 inch) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides, or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts, or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.

c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The PROJECT MANAGER shall approve width and height dimensions.

d. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of approved conduit, cable tray, signal, or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by its OEM.

e. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damaging bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jackets has been abraded the discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommetting.

f. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Do not install junction blocks, multi distribution connections or other distribution equipment (active or passive) items inside signal ducts. Use a 150 mm x 150 mm x 100 mm (6 inch x 6 inch x 4 inch) minimum covered junction box attached to the signal duct fixed side for distribution system passive equipment installation. Ensure all equipment and connection assembly junctions are accessible.

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables

1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety

Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet, or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.

2. Routing and Interconnection:
   a. Wires or cables routed between consoles, cabinets, racks, and other equipment shall be installed in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
   b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors and be 100% shielded. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
   c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and provided with a neatly formed service loop.
   d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled and tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 to 36 inch) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
   e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict channel crosstalk or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC, and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial,

control, microphone, and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).

f. Distribution cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.

g. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.

h. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

i. Provide system input and output polarity as recommended by the OEM. Insure each color coded wire or cable is connected and terminated to maintain system polarity to be at least the same quality of professional audio systems. Reflect all color codes, wire and cable terminations on the System’s record drawings as required herein.

F. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Face Plates

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Face plates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the face plate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

G. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection, and polarity. Polarity shall be maintained between all points in the System.

1. Wires:

a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable and will not be approved.

b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Wiring blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.

2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, wiring block, wire wrap, etc.

H. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.

I. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor installed equipment to eliminate all shock hazard and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less:

a. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.

b. The use of conduit, signal duct, or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges [not to be confused with externally generated lightning] that may be applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.

2. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other,

face plates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable

J. Labeling: Abbreviations may be used as long as they are symbol(s) or acronyms designated for the System or equipment by accepted industry standards and each abbreviation is used on the appropriate system and sub-system "record” drawing.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): The Contractor shall install labels on all cables at each side of all connections. The labeling shall be permanent, with contrasting identification alpha or numeric, identifying each cable according to the System "as record" drawings. Labels shall be installed adjacent to each mechanical connector, pull box or break in the cable run.
2. Equipment: The Main Nurse Call Control Panel, amplifying, control, switching, and routing equipment inputs and outputs shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be permanently labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source. Remote control equipment shall be labeled according to the unit or system being controlled. Equipment labels shall be permanently affixed to the equipment with metal screws, permanent mounting devices or cement.
3. AC Power: The AC Power Panel Directory shall identify which equipment console, cabinet or enclosure that it serves. Each equipment console, cabinet or enclosure shall be labeled to identify which AC power panel provides power to it. These labels shall be permanently affixed to the equipment with metal screws, permanent mounting devices or cement.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct, and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum every 3 meters 10 feet) identifying it as the System. Also, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

3.2 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of the installation of a central control cabinet and equipment, nurse control master station, local and remote enunciation stations (code one [blue] systems only), the first ward

(maximum of two wards), and prior to any further work, this portion of the System must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and JCAHCO guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the PROJECT MANAGER, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 80% point of the system construction phase, at the direction of the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
   a. During the System pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
   b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all system functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
      1) Emergency toilet stations
      2) Nurse Control Station
      3) Code one (blue) stations
      4) Staff duty Stations
      5) All Networked locations
      6) System trouble reporting
      7) System supervision

8) UPS operation

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the PROJECT MANAGER.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the PROJECT MANAGER, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the PROJECT MANAGER 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to effect repairs, shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
   a. The Government Representative will tour all major areas where the System is and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare

parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.

c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.

b. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and corridor dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.

c. Additionally, each installed emergency duty, and conde one (blue) stations, intersectional, room, and corridor dome light, power supply and nurse call master station shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.

d. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum of ten minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

e. Individual Item Test: The Government Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:
   a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the PROJECT MANAGER. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
   b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be born by the Contractor.

3.3 TRAINING

A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for four eight-hour periods to instruct the Facility’s maintenance personnel. Instruction shall include corrective and preventive maintenance of the nurse call equipment. Training shall be accomplished before the VA can accept the System. Additionally, training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facility’s, Chief Engineering Service.

B. Furnish the services of a representative of the nurse call and code one OEM, familiar with the functions and operation of the equipment, for one 8 -hour period to train nursing personnel and technical staff. Instructions shall be provided for staff personnel in each ward where new nurse call and code one (blue) equipment is provided under this contract. When multiple wards are involved, classes will be grouped. Periods of training shall be coordinated with the Chief of Nursing Service for the Facility to ensure all nursing shifts receive the required training. Each session shall include instructions utilizing a factory prepared and PROJECT MANAGER approved vertical – written training material and "hands-on" operation of the nurse call and code one (blue) equipment. The written material shall be sufficient in detail to stand-alone as a training aid for initial utilization and familiarization of the System.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.

B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.

B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
   1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
   2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
   3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
   4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
   1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
   2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
   3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Article 4.25, PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS; GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
   1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.

B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.

B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.

C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.

D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of

systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.

2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
   a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
   b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
   c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
   d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
   e. Safety precautions.
   f. Diagrams and illustrations.
   g. Testing methods.
   h. Performance data.
   i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
   j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
   1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
   2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
   3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
   4. Duct sealing compound.

I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.

C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.

E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.

B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

C. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.

B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.

E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISITNG WIRING

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 13 11
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (PACS)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section demonstrates the requirements to install and maintain the Linnell Physical Access Control System (PACS) to be provided.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. For connection of high voltage, Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

C. For power cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

D. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

E. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

F. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the PACS as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a complete and thorough pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48

inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a complete list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all individual security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a detailed device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Clearly define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A detailed riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.

d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.

4. A detailed system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Clearly identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A detailed schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
   e. In addition, for the PACS, provide the door ID, door type (e.g. wood or metal), locking mechanism (e.g. strike or electromagnetic lock) and control device (e.g. card reader or biometrics).
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall go through a full review process conducted by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent
   2. 65 percent

3. 90 percent

4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture’s certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-01.....Access Control: Wiegand Card Reader Interface Standard

AC-03.....Access Control: Badging Techniques

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36-90.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design

E. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities

F. National Electrical Contractors Association

303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems

G. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):

250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05..... Article 780-National Electrical Code

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

294-99.....Standard for Access Control

305-97.....Standard for Panic Hardware

639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units

752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment

827-96.....Central Station Alarm Services

1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

1981-03.....Central Station Automation System

2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks

J. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors

K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):

FIPS-201.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

L. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)

Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines

M. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

N. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

7810.....Physical Characteristics of Credit Card Size Document

7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards

7816-1.....Physical Characteristics of the Card

7816-2.....Dimensions and Contact Position of the card

7816-3.....Electrical Signals and Transmission Protocols

7816-4.....Inter-Industry Command for Interchange

14443.....RFID cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance

15693.....RFID cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance

O. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984

P. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 1994

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article “Warranty of Construction” incorporated by reference in, PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS; GENERAL CONDITIONS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. All equipment associated within the PACS shall be UL 294 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.

C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.

D. All PACS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with NFPA 70, Chapter 5.

E. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If

updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.

B. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.

C. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:

1. Control/Communications Panels
2. Electronic Security Management System
3. Card Reader and Credential Cards
4. Picture ID and Badging Station (To be provided in accordance with the VA PIV enrollment and issuance system.)
5. Biometrics
6. Portal Control Devices
7. Door Status Indicators
8. Entry Control Device
9. Power Supplies
10. Wires and Cables

D. Control/Communication Panels:

1. Shall be a central point provided for monitoring, controlling, and programming the PACS.
2. Shall provide a means of controlling up to 16 doors per panel.
3. Shall be expandable and provide a means of networking multiple panels to provide overall control of all doors on the PACS via a primary panel.
4. Shall be system specific addressable, Internet Protocol (IP) addressable, and programmable via a computer.
5. Shall be able to be interfaced directly from a computer or via the Internet or Intranet. Access to the panels shall be password protected. All individuals with access to the panels shall have a user specific password.
6. Shall be of the same manufacturer and part number to ensure full compatibility within the system.
7. The operating system for the panel must utilize a single seamlessly integrated relational database for all functionality. This integration shall be provided with one operating environment. The operating environment shall be the fully multi-tasking multi-threading Microsoft Windows 2003/2000/Windows XP Operating System.

8. The panel's web enabled client applications shall be capable of running on independent client operating systems including Windows 2003/2000, Windows XP, Windows NT, Windows 98, Windows 95, Macintosh, UNIX, Linux, and Solaris. The web-enabled applications shall utilize the same common database as the other system modules.
9. The panel programming shall be written so that all system modules (e.g. access control, alarm monitoring, credential management, digital video, visitor management, intrusion detection, asset management, etc.) are developed and built from a unified 32-bit source code set. There absolutely shall not be separate source code bases for the individual modules of the PACS.
10. Shall allow for the operation and control of up to 16 doors.
11. Shall consist of or have the equivalent of, at a minimum, a General Control Module and an Access Control Module. Both modules shall be programmable via a computer.
12. The General Control Module shall:
    a. Provide for full distributed processing of access control and alarm monitoring operations.
    b. Store the following information and function using a high speed, local 32-bit microprocessor:
        1) access levels
        2) hardware configurations
        3) programmed alarm outputs assigned at a administration client workstation
    c. Process all access granted/denied decisions to provide fast responses to card reader transactions. A fully configured general control module with 64 card readers shall require less than one-half (0.5) seconds to grant access to an authorized cardholder or deny access to an unauthorized cardholder.
    d. Meet the following minimum requirements:
        1) A minimum host communications speed of 115,200 bps.
        2) Support direct connect connections.
        3) Have remote dial up.
        4) Minimum on-board memory of eight (8) MB.
        5) Local Area Network (LAN) Support RJ45 (10/100baseT) Ethernet Interface Token Ring four (4) MB connectivity.

6) Minimum memory storage of up to 5,000 cardholders and 100,000 events.
7) Downstream ports for connecting card readers and data gathering panels via RS-485 multi-drop wiring configuration.
8) Support of multiple card technologies.
9) Supervised Communications with PACS system software.
10) Support of up to eight card formats and facility codes.
11) RS-485 Full Duplex, UL 1076 Grade AA communication channel to the system head-end.
12) Integration with all manufacturers’ card readers.
13) Biometric Interface Support.
14) 12 VAC or 12 volts direct current (VDC) input power via a UL certified step-down transformer or power supply.
15) Issue Code Support for both Magnetic and Wiegand Card Formats.
16) Individual Shunt Times
17) Up to Nine Digit PIN Codes.
18) Downstream serial RS-232 device support.
19) Status LED’s to identify normal component and communication status.

13. The access control module shall:
    a. Control up to 16 doors utilizing input and output relays that are fully programmable via network software.
    b. Input relays shall meet the following minimum requirements:
        1) Provide up to 16 UL 1076 analog unsupervised alarm input zones to monitor and report alarm conditions, power faults, and tampers.
        2) Operate independently and in conjunction with output relays, which will send an output signal to a corresponding output device upon alarm input activation. Once an alarm has been received, the input relay shall activate any or all alarm outputs.
        3) Contain the following features:
            a) UL 294 Certified.
            b) Alarm contact status scanning at up to 120 times per second for each zone.
            c) A low power Complementary-symmetry/metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) microprocessor.

d) Filtered data for noise rejection to prevent false alarms.

e) Up to 16 supervised inputs.

f) 12 VAC or 12 VDC Input Power.

g) Two (2) dedicated inputs for tamper and power status.

14. Output relays shall meet the following minimum requirements:

a. Shall be capable of controlling a corresponding output device upon any input activation or on command from the PACS.

b. Shall be capable of responding to:

1) Input alarms.

2) Commands from a System Operator.

3) Time zone control commands for automatic operation.

c. Shall be capable of:

1) Pulsing for a predetermined duration. Duration shall be programmable for each relay individually.

2) Responding on command from the System Operator to pulse, command on, command off, or reset to normal state.

3) Operating outputs rated at 5 amps (A) @ 30 VDC.

E. Electronic Security Management System (SMS) :

1. Shall allow the configuration of an enrollment and badging, alarm monitoring, administrative, asset management, digital video management, intrusion detection, visitor enrollment, remote access level management, and integrated client workstations or any combination of all or some.

2. Shall be expandable to support an unlimited number of individual module or integrated client workstations. All access control field hardware, including Intelligent System Controllers (ISC), shall be connected to all Windows 2003/2000/XP based access control system workstation on the network.

3. Shall have the ability to compose, file, maintain, update, and print reports for either individuals or the system as follows.

a. Individual reports that consist of an employees name, office location, phone number or direct extension, and normal hours of operation. The report shall provide a detail listing of the employee’s daily events in relation to accessing points within a facility.

b. System reports shall be able to produce information on a daily/weekly/monthly basis for all events, alarms, and any other activity associated with a system user.

c. All reports shall be in a date/time format and all information shall be clearly presented.

4. Shall be designed to allow it to work with any industry standard network protocol and topology listed below:

a. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP

b. Novell Netware (IPX/SPX)

c. Banyan VINES

d. IBM LAN Server (NetBEUI)

e. Microsoft LAN Manager (NetBEUI)

f. Network File System (NFS) Networks

g. Remote Access Service (RAS) via ISDN, x.25, and standard phone lines.

5. Shall provide full interface and control of the PACS to include the following subsystems within the PACS:

a. Public Key Infrastructure

b. Card Management

c. Identity and Access Management

d. Personal Identity Verification

6. Shall have the following features or compatibilities:

a. The ability to be operated locally or remotely via a LAN, WAN, internet, or intranet.

b. Event and Alarm Monitoring

c. Database Partitioning

d. Ability to fully integrate with all other security subsystems

e. Enhanced Monitoring Station with Split Screen Views

f. Alternate and Extended Shunt by Door

g. Escort Management

h. Enhanced IT-based Password Protection

i. N-man Rule and Occupancy Restrictions

j. Open Journal Data Format for Enhanced Reporting

k. Automated Personnel Import

l. ODBC Support

m. Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professionals for Servers

n. Field-Level Audit Trail

o. Cardholder Access Events

7. For the SMS network a server and client workstation shall be required and must meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

a. Server:

Processor	1.8 GHz Intel Pentium IV
Free Hard Disk Space	3.0 GB
Memory	1.0 GB
Network Card	10/100 Base-T
CD-ROM Drive	10X
Monitor/Video Adapter board	17” SVGA (1024 x 768)
Operating System	Windows 2000 Professional, Windows Server 2003, Windows XP Professional
Ports	2 serial, 1 parallel, USB
Backup	Tape or CDRW
Modem	56.7 Kbps

b. Client Workstation:

Processor	1.5 GHz Intel Pentium III
Free Hard Disk Space	2.0 GB
Memory	512 MB RAM
Network Card	10 Base-T
CD-ROM Drive	10X
Monitor/Video Adapter board	17” SVGA (1024 x 768), 64 MB RAM
Operating Systems	Windows 2000 Professional or XP Professional

F. Card Readers and Credential Cards:

1. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
2. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
3. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.

4. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   a. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   b. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   c. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
5. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201 and is ISO 14443 A or B compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.
6. Are to be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
7. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
8. LED’s shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
9. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked, or facility code), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.
10. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide (tactile?? What does this mean) audible feedback.
11. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
12. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
    a. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

b. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

c. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.

d. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.

e. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.

f. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

13. Card readers shall come in the following formats:

a. Magnetic Stripe Card Reader

1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.

2) Shall read credential cards that utilize single layer 4000 units of magnetic field strength per magnetic tape material.

3) The magnetic tape material shall be coated with Teflon and affixed to the back of the credential card near the top. This reader shall allow the card to either be swiped or inserted into the reader.

4) Shall meet or exceed the following minimum technical characteristics:

Card Speed	5 to 30 inches (203 to 1270mm) per second

Data Rate	1 ms per bit
Connections	Plug-in with 8” (200mm) pigtail cable
Output Format	26 or 34-bit
Power	Per Manufacturers Specifications
Lifetime	250,000 wear cycles with a MTBF 22,000 hours
Error Rate	5% false reject 2x10-6 false accept
Static Discharge	Withstands up to 20,000 volts
LED	If required per the design package.
Card Format Output Format	EMPI 26 or 34-bit ANSI/ABA All bits Clock-and-Data up to 37 characters 10 Digit ANSI/ABA 26 or 34-bit

b. Wiegand Card Reader:

1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.
2) Shall read credential cards which are encoded using Wiegand effect ferromagnetic wires laminated into the credential card.
3) Shall create a magnetic field and output a coded representation of the unique pattern of magnetic flux changes produced by moving the credential card through the card reader.
4)The output shall be a series of electrical signals and shall constitute a unique identification code number.
5) Wiegand credential cards shall use at least 24 binary digits to generate a unique credential card identification code.
6) The card reader shall meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

Card Speed	5 to 30 inches (203 to 1270mm) per second
Data Rate	1ms per bit
Connections	RJ-45 Jack or multi- conductor quick disconnect
Output Formats	26 or 34-bit
Power	Per Manufacturers Specifications
Lifetime	600,000 pass read head
Error Rate	false accept

Static Discharge	Withstands 20,000 volts
LED	If required per the design package
Card Output Format	EMPI 26 or 34-bit ANSI/ABA All bits Clock-and-Data up to 37 characters 10 Digit ANSI/ABA 26 or 34-bit

c. Contactless Smart Cards and Readers:

1) Smart card readers shall read credential cards whose characteristics of size and technology meet those defined by ISO/IEC 7816, 14443, 15693.

2) The readers shall have "flash" download capability to accommodate card format changes.

3) The card reader shall have the capability of reading the card data and transmitting the data to the main monitoring panel.

4) The card reader shall be contactless and meet or exceed the following technical characteristics:

a) Data Output Formats: FIPS 201 low outputs the FASC-N in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 40 – 200 bits. FIPS 201 medium outputs a combination FASC-N and HMAC in an assortment of Wiegand bit formats from 32 – 232 bits. All Wiegand formats or the upgradeability from Low to Medium Levels can be field configured with the use of a command card.

b) FIPS 201 readers shall be able to read, but not be limited to, DESfire and iCLASS cards.

Reader range shall comply with ISO standards 7816, 14443, and 15693, and also take into consideration conditions, are at a minimum 1” to 2” (2.5 – 5 cm).

d. Proximity (PROX) Card Reader:

1) Shall be utilized during the transition from the existing technology to the contactless smart card technology as defined in FIPS-201.

2) Shall use active/passive proximity detection and shall not require contact with the proximity credential card for operation.

a) Active detection proximity card readers shall provide power to compatible credential cards through magnetic induction and receive and decode a unique identification code number transmitted from the credential card.

b) Passive detection proximity card readers shall use a swept-frequency, radio frequency field generator to read the resonant frequencies of tuned circuits laminated into compatible credential cards. The resonant frequencies read shall constitute a unique identification code number.

3) Shall read proximity cards in a range from 0 to at least six (6) inches (0 to at least 15 cm) from the reader. The credential card design shall allow for a minimum of 32,000 unique identification codes per facility.

4) Shall be able to read cards from two (2) inches (5cm) to 6 inches (15cm).

5) For exterior parking lots or garages shall be 16 inches (40 cm).

6) The operating frequency shall be determined by the type of access control system being utilized.

e. Credential Cards: Shall be in accordance with FIPS 201 and controlled by the PIV enrollment and issuance system.

G. Picture ID and Badging Station:

1. Shall be FIPS 201 compliant and will be controlled by the PIV enrollment and issuance system.
2. Shall provide a form-based interface for the entry of badge holder data and access information. All data, including images, shall be stored on the system server.
3. Shall allow image and signature capture for use in badge production, and provides tools for badge design. Both video and digital cameras may be utilized.
4. Shall meet the following minimum characteristics:
   a. Windows 2000/XP
   b. Support for all ID Cards, Reader and Printer Technologies
   c. Centralized User Enrollment
   d. Password Protected
   e. High Speed Photo Capture
   f. Signature and/or Biometric Data Capture
   g. Digital Certificate Management
   h. Report Generator
   i. Intelli-Check ID Check Integration or Equivalent
   j. Photo Capture via Digital or Video Camera

k. In-line Encoding of Magnetic Stripe and Barcode

l. ZD (PDF-417) Barcode Support

m. Image Compression Control

n. Image FX Gallery

o. Program Badge

p. Chromakey and Ghosting

H. Portal Control Devices:

1. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
2. Such devices shall:
   a. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
   b. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
   c. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
   d. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
   e. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
3. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
4. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
   a. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
   b. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   c. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
5. Shall provide a secondary means of access control within a secure area.
6. Keypads: Refer to Section 2.2.F.12 for keypad requirements.
   b. Normal Exit:
      1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
      2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
      3) Operation of the panic bar hardware shall not generate a locally audible or an intrusion alarm within the IDS.
      4) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.

5) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

9. Key Bypass:
   a. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
   b. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
   c. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
   d. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.
   e. All keys and cylinders shall be stored in a secure area that is monitored by the Intrusion Detection System.

I. Door Status Indicators:
   1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
   2. Door Position Sensor:
      a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
      b. Shall also provide alarm input to the Intrusion Detection System for all doors operated by the PACS and all other doors that require monitoring by the intrusion detection system.
      c. Switches for doors operated by the PACS shall be double pole double throw (DPDT). One side of the switch shall monitor door position and the other side if the switch shall report to the intrusion detection system. For doors with electromagnetic locks a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) can be used in place of one side of a DPDT switch, in turn allowing for the use of a single pole double throw (SPDT) switch in it place of a DPDT switch.

d. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.

e. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2″ (5 cm).

J. Entry Control Devices:

1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide veristor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
   a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
   b. Tested to over one million cycles.
   c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.
   d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
   e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.

K. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendations for power and signal.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.

3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked every with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull rope shall be pulled along with signal and power cables to assist in future work.
7. At all locations where core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, then fire stopping shall be applied to that area.
8. High power and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High power for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. Signal Cables:
   a. Shall meet or exceed all specifications and requirements called out by the manufactures.
   b. Shall be twisted pairs.
   c. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 3 feet, (1 meter) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
      1) A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and peak current of 60 amperes.
      2) An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
10. Power Cables:

a. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).

b. Shall be sized according and comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.

c. Low Voltage Power Cables:

1) All cables shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.

2) Specific cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC’s requirements for low voltage cables.

d. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General: The kit shall be provided that at, a minimum includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outlined are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

1. System Grounding:

a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.

b. This includes, but is not limited to:

1) Coaxial Cable Shields
2) Control Cable Shields
3) Data Cable Shields
4) Equipment Racks
5) Equipment Cabinets
6) Conduits
7) Cable Duct blocks
8) Cable Trays
9) Power Panels
10) Grounding
11) Connector Panels

2. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
3. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
4. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
5. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
6. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
7. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate “service points” to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.

E. For integration purposes, the PACS shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:

1. CCTV:
   a. Provide 24 hour coverage of all locations shown in drawings utilizing a fixed color camera.
   b. Be able to monitor, control and record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed automatically call up a camera when an access point is but into an alarm state.
2. IDS:
   a. Provide 24 hour monitoring locations shown in drawings utilizing a motion sensor.
   b. Be able to monitor and control the IDS device(s) on a 24 hours basis.
   c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an IDS device is put into an alarm state, and notify the operator via an audible alarm.
   d. For additional PACS system requirements as they relate to the IDS, refer to Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.

G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

H. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.

J. Existing Equipment:

1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.

2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.

3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or

control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.

4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.

K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

M. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer’s programming guidelines.

N. SMS:
1. Coordinate with the VA agency’s IT personnel to place the computer on the local LAN or Intranet and provide the security system protection levels required to insure only authorized VA personnel have access to the system.
2. Program and set-up the SMS to ensure it is in fully operation.

O. Card Readers:
1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.

2. Terminate input signals as required.
3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.

P. Portal Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

Q. Door Status Indicators:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. RTE’s shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2″ (5 cm).

R. Entry Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

S. System Start-Up:
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
   a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.

c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.

d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.

e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.

2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

T. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.

3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 26 00
ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide and install complete Duress-Panic Alarms and terminate to existing Physical Access Control System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. For connections, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

C. For other communication systems, Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

D. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

E. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELCTRICAL SYSTEMS.

F. For cabling requirements, Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.

G. For integration with PACS, Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM (PACS).

H. For Warranty of Construction, Article 4.29 of PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS; GENERAL CONDITIONS.

I. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.

B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:
   a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
   b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
   c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
   d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
   a. Include a title block as defined above.
   b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
   c. Provide device identification and location.
   d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
   e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
   f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.

3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
   a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
   b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
   c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
   d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer’s name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
   a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
   b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
   c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
   d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
   e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
   a. Device ID.
   b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
   c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
   d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.

E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
   1. 35 percent
   2. 65 percent

3. 90 percent

4. 100 percent

F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

G. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of Speech over Communications Systems

C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)
28 CFR Part 36.....ADA Standards for Accessible Design

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code

E. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA)
250-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
305-00.....Standard for Panic Hardware
444-02.....Communications Cables
636-95.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems

G. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

1.6 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

A. Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 hertz (Hz) or 60 Hz Alternating Current (AC) power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that will provide 12 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.
3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All EPPS components located in designated “HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT” areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code Chapter 5.
5. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
6. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein.

7. Systems shall be scaleable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
8. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility will determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify “dead spots”.
9. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.
10. The installation and placement of intercom units and emergency-call boxes in strategic locations shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage may appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.

B. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for all intercommunications equipment to ensure protection from primary AC power surges and to ensure noise interference is not induced into low voltage data circuits.

C. All alarm and initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) power circuits shall be supervised for any change in operating conditions (e.g. low battery, primary to back up battery, and UPS online). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the master control station and all remote locations.

D. Control Unit: Shall consist of the components to constantly monitor and verify alarm activation; identify zone of activation and location of activation.

E. Audible Signal Device for Duress-Panic: Provides alarm activation and audible sound for alarms, as well as supervisory and trouble signals that shall be distinctive.

F. Assessment: This capability shall consist of electronic devices required to visually and audibly verify the validity of alarms. Assessment also includes providing indication of tampering, fail-safe, low battery, and power losses.

G. Alarm Monitoring and Reporting: Shall annunciate information to at least two (2) separate locations. The alarms shall maintain the capability to respond with local and remote visible and audible signals upon activation of an alarm. The alarms shall have the capability of operating in a silent mode, alerting personnel monitoring the system that the device has been activated.

.

H. Duress-Panic Alarms:

1. Housing shall be a rugged corrosion-resistant housing of stainless steel or Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) molded plastic or similar material that is weather and dust proof.
2. Actuating device shall include a minimum of a plunger button whose head is recessed from the face/front edge of the housing and be designed to avoid accidental activation using switch guard or multiple buttons (i.e., requires pressing two (2) buttons simultaneously)
3. Wireless stationary devices will meet the same specifications as Personal Duress/Panic Alarms.
4. Alarm switch/button shall lock-in upon activation until manually reset with key or manufacture provided device.
5. The switch shall be a positive-acting, double-pole, and double-throw switch.
6. Duress/Panic alarms shall meet UL 305 Standard for Panic Alarms. To reduce the possibility of false alarms and ensure installation functionality UL 636 Standard for Holdup Alarms standards shall be met.
7. Alarms used for concealed application requires silent alarm notification to a monitoring station. They shall annunciate at the Access Control System and Database Management, monitored by a

central station or direct connect to local police, depending on local ordinance requirements.

8. Shall be capable of being mounted for hand or foot use in a manner that is unable to be viewed by the public. Larger systems use a computer that intercepts and processes alarms and displays them on a monitor. The central computer can make an announcement over facility hand held radios, pagers or telephones, or at the Access Control System and Database Management so that the other security personnel can be immediately notified. These systems shall be hardwired.
9. Components:
   a. Transmitter
   b. Locator subsystem
   c. Receiver
   d. Software
10. Wiring will be four (4) conductor #18 American Wire Gauge (AWG).
11. Duress-Panic Alarm Technical Characteristics:

Temperature Range	0° to 110°F (-17.8°C to 43.3°C)
Nominal Voltage	12 V DC @ 6 mA
Current	Max 8 mA
Operational Voltage	7 V DC to 15 V DC
Operational life	Rated for 0,000 activations
Battery Activations	500
Actuator	Dual button plunger with activation lock
LED	Bi-color – on and activated

2.3 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General: A kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be allowed. Contractor shall turn over to the Contracting Officer all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare

items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:

B. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable in accordance with UL 444 Communications Cables, and installation hardware required. All grounding will be according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
   a. Coaxial Cable Shields
   b. Control Cable Shields
   c. Data Cable Shields
   d. Conduits
   e. Cable Duct
   f. Cable Trays
   g. Power Panels
   h. Connector Panels

C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

D. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

E. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.

F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.

G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem designed, engineered, and installed.

B. The location and type of duress to be installed will be in accordance with physical security requirements unique to each VA facility.

C. Concealed duress/panic devices shall be mounted in such a way that their location is only known by the person having knowledge of the activating device location. No wiring shall be exposed to identify the location of the activation device.

D. Floor mounted duress alarms shall be attached to millwork on floor. When mounted under millwork, wiring shall be routed in millwork to conduit system via flexible conduit.

E. Hard-wired switches shall be wired to individual alarm points within the Advanced Processing Controller (apC).

F. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing will be finished before installation of fasteners.

G. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.

H. Provisions shall be made for systems in high-noise areas or areas with electrical interference environments.

I. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer’s recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in accordance with appropriate provisions of the component’s installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

3.2 TESTS AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END----

SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form and maintain the Simplex Fire Alarm system to be provided. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.

B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.

C. Fire alarm signals:

1. Building 1 has an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated. This project shall provide limited modifications and upgrades to this system and shall maintain all existing capabilities.
2. Building 1 shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.

D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office.

E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 SCOPE

A. All existing fire alarm equipment, wiring, devices and sub-systems that are not shown to be reused shall be removed. All existing fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

B. The existing fire alarm system shall be modified and upgraded to meet the applicable requirements of NFPA 70, NFPA 72, and NFPA 101. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.

C. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow/pressure switches may be reused only as specifically indicated on the drawings and provided the equipment:

1. Meets this specification section
2. Is UL listed or FM approved
3. Is compatible with new equipment being installed
4. Is verified as operable through contractor testing and inspection
5. Is warranted as new by the contractor.

D. Existing 120 VAC duct smoke detectors, waterflow/pressure switches, and valve tamper switches reused by the Contractor shall be equipped with an addressable interface device compatible with the new equipment being installed.

E. Existing reused equipment shall be covered as new equipment under the Warranty specified herein.

F. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
3. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
5. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Restoration of existing surfaces.

B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Procedures for submittals.

C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Fire proofing wall penetrations.

D. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Combination Closer-Holders.

E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting for equipment and existing surfaces.

F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements for items which are common to other Division 26 sections.

G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and boxes for cables/wiring.

H. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables/wiring.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit 4 copies and 1 reproducible in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors’ information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative (PROJECT MANAGER). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.

2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.
4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the PROJECT MANAGER one (1) set of reproducible, as-built drawings, two blueline copies and one (1) set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD Release 14 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
   a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
   b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
   c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
   d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
   e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.

f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.

g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.

h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.

j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.

k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.

2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the PROJECT MANAGER.

a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.

b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.

c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.

d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.

e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of

contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer’s representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
S3.41-01.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal

C. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition

D. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-07.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
72-07.....National Fire Alarm Code.
90A-05.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
101-06.....Life Safety Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
2000-00.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Existing equipment may be reused only where indicated on the drawings.

B. Except as indicated in paragraph A above, All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall

be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:
   1. All new and reused conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
   2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
   3. All new conduits shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.

B. Wire:
   1. All existing wiring shall be removed and new wiring installed in a conduit or raceway.
   2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
   3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
   4. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.
   5. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
   1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
   2. All new and reused boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.

3. New and existing covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General:
1. Each power source shall be supervised from a separate source for loss of power.
2. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
3. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
4. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:
1. If required, additional extender panels shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:
1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
3. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.

4. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

D. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

E. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

F. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
2. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.

2.4 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the one-half watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at ten feet with the one-half watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
3. 100 mm (4 inches) or 200 mm (8 inches) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

B. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 13 mm (1/2 inch) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.

4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:
   1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
   2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
   3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE".
   4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
   5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:
   1. Smoke detectors shall be UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
   2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
   3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.

2.6 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.

B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.

C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.

D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.

E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

2.7 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 2
2. Fire alarm strobes - 2
3. Fire alarm speakers - 2
4. Smoke detectors - 1
8. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) – 50 feet

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the PROJECT MANAGER.

C. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS , Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW), and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.

C. All new or reused exposed conduit shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

D. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.

E. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations to be approved by the PROJECT MANAGER.

F. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.

G. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted 2,000 mm (80 inches) above the floor or 150 mm (6 inches) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 900 mm (36 inches) clearance from side obstructions.

H. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 1050 mm (42 inches) or more than 1200 mm (48 inches) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 1500 mm (60 inches) of a stairway or an exit door.

I. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Building 1. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building 200.
3. Release only the magnetic door holders on the floor from which alarm was initiated.
4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.

B. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.

3.3 TESTS

A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the

adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the PROJECT MANAGER.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the PROJECT MANAGER. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meet all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the PROJECT MANAGER, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:

1. Six one-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two

sessions at the start of installation, two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.

2. Four two-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and two sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
3. Three eight-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one eight-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.

B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

- - - END - - -

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK